TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Specifications - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

SPECIFICATIONS

FASTENER SPECIFICATIONS

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Bolt (Qty: 2)	6 N.m	53 lb in
Transfer Case to Adapter Nuts	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Transfer Case Adapter to Transmission Bolts	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Transfer Case Adapter Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Transfer Case Bolts (Qty: 17)	25 N.m	18 lb ft
Transfer Case Nut	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug	18 N.m	13 lb ft
Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug	18 N.m	13 lb ft
Transfer Case Shift Fork Shaft Guide Screw	5 N.m	44 lb in
Transfer Case 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw	18 N.m	13 lb ft
Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly	17 N.m	13 lb ft

APPROXIMATE FLUID CAPACITIES

Application	Specification	
	Metric	English
Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 - NQH		
DEXRONÂ®VI	1.5 liters	1.6 quarts

ADHESIVES, FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND SEALERS

Application	Type of Material	GM Part Number	
		United States	Canada

cardiagn.com

Application	Type of Material	GM Part Number	
		United States	Canada
Transfer Case	DEXRONÂ®VI	88861037	19264717
Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug	Sealant	12346004	10953480
Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug	Sealant	12346004	10953480
Transfer Case Rear Case Half to Transfer Case Front Half Assembly	Sealant	12346141	89022195
Transfer Case Shift Fork Shaft Guide Screw	Threadlocker	19332211	10953488
Transfer Case Vent	Sealant	12377901	10953504
Vehicle Speed Sensor - O-ring - Seal	DEXRONÂ®VI	88861037	19264717

cardiagn.com

TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Diagnostic Information and Procedures - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

DTC B0770: AWD INDICATOR

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category

DTC Descriptors

DTC B0770 01

AWD Indicator Circuit Short to Battery

DTC B0770 06

AWD Indicator Circuit Short to Ground or Open

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
Indicator Dimming Control	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	-
AWD Indicator Control Circuit	B0770 06	B0770 06	B0770 01

Circuit/System Description

The all wheel drive (AWD/4WD Auto) indicator circuit consists of a light emitting diode (LED) feed circuit, a LED and a LED control circuit. The indicator dimming control circuit is the LED feed circuit and continuously supplies B+ to the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI, and 4WD LO LEDs. When the AWD mode has been selected by the driver, the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) provides a ground through the AWD indicator control circuit illuminating the LED.

cardiagn.com

The TCCM tests the AWD indicator circuit for unexpected voltage by monitoring the B+ supplied by the BCM on the indicator dimming control circuit by grounding the AWD indicator control circuit for 2 seconds during the Bulb Test at key ON.

Conditions for Running the DTC

B0770 01

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the AWD indicator is commanded ON.

B0770 06

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the AWD indicator is commanded OFF.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

B0770 01

The TCCM detects 3.4 V or greater on the AWD indicator control circuit when the AWD indicator is commanded ON.

B0770 06

The TCCM detects 1.6 V or less for 1.5 seconds on the AWD indicator control circuit when the AWD indicator is commanded OFF.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

Normal operation, the SERVICE 4WD indicator is not commanded ON. Driver is informed of fault via bulb inspection.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

cardiagn.com

- The transfer case shift control module clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC is no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- A TRUE B+ has enough current to light a test light.
- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT have enough current to light a test light.
- A short to ground on the AWD indicator control circuit will cause the AWD indicator to remain ON at all times.
- An open or high resistance on the AWD indicator control circuit will cause the AWD indicator to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- An open in the indicator dimming control circuit will cause the 2WD HI, AWD, 4WD HI and 4WD LO mode indicators to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- With key REMOVED - opening a door puts a true B+ on the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4. Other possible voltages are listed below:
  - Door open, key removed - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key in, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - All doors closed, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = B+ (high current - enough to light a test light).
  - All doors closed, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - Key ON, engine OFF. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the DRL sensor commands the headlights OFF, the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

cardiagn.com

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- Circuit Testing
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

Key ON, engine OFF. The TCCM runs a 2 second bulb test on all indicators of the TCSCS at key ON.

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**

1. Remove key. Disconnect the X1 connector at the transfer case shift control switch (TCSCS).
2. Door open, key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground, or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the body control module (BCM) for proper operation.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4

cardiagn.com

and the AWD indicator control circuit, TSCSC X1 pin 7.

- If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the AWD indicator control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to power. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.

5. Key OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
6. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the 4WD HI indicator control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 7 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
7. Test the TCSCS for proper operation.

Component Testing

BCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 4 and a good ground.
3. Key ON, engine OFF. The test light should be dull or OFF.
   - If the test light is bright, test the indicator dimming control circuit for a short to voltage condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

NOTE: **When the DRL sensor turns the headlights OFF the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.**

4. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the headlights go out the test light should illuminate brightly.
   - If the test light is dull or OFF, test the indicator dimming control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

TCCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.

cardiagn.com

2. Key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for 4.5-5.5 V between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground.
    - If the voltage is greater than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground. The test light should illuminate dimly.
    - If the test light does not illuminate, obtain a different test light and repeat step 4.
5. Key OFF. Wait 30 seconds for the TCCM to shut down.

NOTE: **The TCCM must see the added resistance of the test light on the control circuit at key ON or the TCCM will shut the control circuit drivers OFF. Volt meters will not work for this test.**

6. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the TCSCS harness as specified below for the LED control circuit being tested.
7. Key ON, engine OFF.
8. Using the Special Function ability of the scan tool, command the affected LED ON and OFF. The test light should turn OFF and ON as commanded.
    - If the test light remains illuminated when commanded OFF, test the affected control circuit for a short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the test light remains OFF when commanded ON, test the affected control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.

Mode	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
5-V Reference (pin)	11	11	11	11	11
Indicator Control Circuit (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

TCSCS

1. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-65B, connect the **EL-49741** 9 V+ power source harness to the TCSCS as specified below for the LED being tested. Connecting the harness in the opposite pins will not illuminate the LED.
2. Connect a 9 V battery to the **EL-49741** harness.

cardiagn.com

3. Verify that only the indicator being tested illuminates.
    - If the indicator does not illuminate when tested or the incorrect indicator illuminates, replace the TCSCS.

EL49741 Wire Color	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
Red (pin)	4	4	4	4	2
Black (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

DTC B0775: 4WD HI INDICATOR

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC B0775 01

4WD HI Indicator Circuit Short to Battery

DTC B0775 06

4WD HI Indicator Circuit Short to Ground or Open

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
Indicator Dimming Control	B0770 06, B0775 06,	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780	-

cardiagn.com

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
	B0780 06, B0785 06	06, B0785 06	
4WD HI Indicator Control Circuit	B0775 06	B0775 06	B0775 01

Circuit/System Description

The 4WD HI indicator circuit consists of a light emitting diode (LED) feed circuit, a LED and a LED control circuit. The indicator dimming control circuit is the LED feed circuit and continuously supplies B+ to the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO LEDs. When the 4WD HI mode has been selected by the driver, the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) provides a ground through the 4 HI indicator control circuit illuminating the LED.

The TCCM tests the 4WD HI indicator circuit for unexpected voltage by monitoring the B+ supplied by the BCM on the indicator dimming control circuit by grounding the 4WD HI indicator control circuit for 2 seconds during the Bulb Test at key ON.

Conditions for Running the DTC

B0775 01

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the 4WD HI indicator is commanded ON.

B0775 06

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the 4WD HI indicator is commanded OFF.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

B0775 01

cardiagn.com

The TCCM detects 3.4 V or greater on the 4WD HI indicator control circuit when the 4WD HI indicator is commanded ON.

B0775 06

The TCCM detects 1.6 V or less for 1.5 seconds on the 4WD HI indicator control circuit when the 4WD HI indicator is commanded OFF.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

Normal operation, the SERVICE 4WD indicator is not commanded ON. Driver is informed of fault via bulb inspection.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC is no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- A TRUE B+ has enough current to light a test light.
- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT have enough current to light a test light.
- A short to ground on the 4WD HI indicator control circuit will cause the 4WD HI indicator to remain ON at all times.
- An open or high resistance on the 4WD HI indicator control circuit will cause the 4WD HI indicator to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- An open in the indicator dimming control circuit will cause the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO mode indicators to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground
- With key REMOVED - opening a door puts a true B+ on the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4. Other possible voltages are listed below:
    - Door open, key removed - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
    - Door open, key in, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
    - Door open, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
    - All doors closed, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = B+ (high current - enough to light a test light).
    - All doors closed, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.

cardiagn.com

- Key ON, engine OFF. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the DRL sensor commands the headlights OFF, the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

Key ON, engine OFF. The TCCM runs a 2 second bulb test on all indicators of the TCSCS at key ON.

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal,**

cardiagn.com

resulting in intermittent open conditions.

1. Remove key. Disconnect the X1 connector at the transfer case shift control switch (TCSCS).
2. Door, open, key ON, engine OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the body control module (BCM) for proper operation.
3. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and the 4WD HI indicator control circuit, TSCSC X1 pin 9.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 4WD HI indicator control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to power. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
4. Key OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
5. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the 4WD HI indicator control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 9 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
6. Test the TCSCS for proper operation.

Component Testing

BCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 4 and a good ground.
3. Key ON, engine OFF. The test light should be dull or OFF.
   - If the test light is bright, test the indicator dimming control circuit for a short to voltage condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

NOTE: **When the DRL sensor turns the headlights OFF the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1**

cardiagn.com

pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

4. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the headlights go out the test light should illuminate brightly.
    - If the test light is dull or OFF, test the indicator dimming control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

TCCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for 4.5-5.5 V between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground.
    - If the voltage is greater than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground. The test light should illuminate dimly.
    - If the test light does not illuminate, obtain a different test light and repeat step 4.
5. Key OFF. Wait 30 seconds for the TCCM to shut down.

NOTE: **The TCCM must see the added resistance of the test light on the control circuit at key ON or the TCCM will shut the control circuit drivers OFF. Volt meters will not work for this test.**

6. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the TCSCS harness as specified below for the LED control circuit being tested.
7. Key ON, engine OFF.
8. Using the Special Function ability of the scan tool, command the affected LED ON and OFF. The test light should turn OFF and ON as commanded.
    - If the test light remains illuminated when commanded OFF, test the affected control circuit for a short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the test light remains OFF when commanded ON, test the affected control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.

cardiagn.com

Mode	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
5-V Reference (pin)	11	11	11	11	11
Indicator Control Circuit (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

TCSCS

1. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-65B, connect the **EL-49741** 9 V+ power source harness to the TCSCS as specified below for the LED being tested. Connecting the harness in the opposite pins will not illuminate the LED.
2. Connect a 9 V battery to the **EL-49741** harness.
3. Verify that only the indicator being tested illuminates.
    - If the indicator does not illuminate when tested or the incorrect indicator illuminates, replace the TCSCS.

EL49741 Wire Color	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
Red (pin)	4	4	4	4	2
Black (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

DTC B0780: 4WD LO INDICATOR

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC B0780 01

cardiagn.com

4WD LO Indicator Circuit Short to Battery

DTC B0780 06

4WD LO Indicator Circuit Short to Ground or Open

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
Indicator Dimming Control	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	-
4WD LO Indicator Control Circuit	B0780 06	B0780 06	B0780 01

Circuit/System Description

The 4WD LO indicator circuit consists of a light emitting diode (LED) feed circuit, a LED and a LED control circuit. The indicator dimming control circuit is the LED feed circuit and continuously supplies B+ to the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO LEDs. When the 4WD LO mode has been selected by the driver, the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) provides a ground through the 4WD LO indicator control circuit illuminating the LED.

The TCCM tests the 4WD LO indicator circuit for unexpected voltage by monitoring the B+ supplied by the BCM on the indicator dimming control circuit by grounding the 4WD LO indicator control circuit for 2 seconds during the Bulb Test at key ON.

Conditions for Running the DTC

B0780 01

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the 4WD LO indicator is commanded ON.

B0780 06

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V

cardiagn.com

- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the 4WD LO indicator is commanded OFF.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

B0780 01

The TCCM detects 3.4 V or greater on the 4WD LO indicator control circuit when the 4WD LO indicator is commanded ON.

B0780 06

The TCCM detects 1.6 V or less for 1.5 seconds on the 4WD LO indicator control circuit when the 4WD LO indicator is commanded OFF.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

Normal operation, the SERVICE 4WD indicator is not commanded ON. Driver is informed of fault via bulb inspection.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC is no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- A TRUE B+ has enough current to light a test light.
- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT have enough current to light a test light.
- A short to ground on the 4WD LO indicator control circuit will cause the 4WD LO indicator to remain ON at all times.
- An open or high resistance will cause the 4WD LO indicator to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- An open in the indicator dimming control circuit will cause the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO mode indicators to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- With key REMOVED - opening a door puts a true B+ on the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4. Other possible voltages are listed below:

cardiagn.com

- Door open, key removed - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
- Door open, key in, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
- Door open, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
- All doors closed, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = B+ (high current - enough to light a test light).
- All doors closed, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
- Key ON, engine OFF. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the DRL sensor commands the headlights OFF, the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

cardiagn.com

Key ON, engine OFF. The TCCM runs a 2 second bulb test on all indicators of the TCSCS at key ON.

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**

1. Remove key. Disconnect the X1 connector at the transfer case shift control switch (TCSCS).
2. Door open, key ON, engine OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the body control module (BCM) for proper operation.
3. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and the 4WD LO indicator control circuit, TSCSC X1 pin 10.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 4WD LO indicator control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to power. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
4. Key OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
5. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the 4WD LO indicator control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 10 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
6. Test the TCSCS for proper operation.

Component Testing

BCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 4 and a good ground.

cardiagn.com

3. Key ON, engine OFF. The test light should be dull or OFF.
    - If the test light is bright, test the indicator dimming control circuit for a short to voltage condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

NOTE: **When the DRL sensor turns the headlights OFF the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.**

4. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the headlights go out the test light should illuminate brightly.
    - If the test light is dull or OFF, test the indicator dimming control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

TCCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for 4.5-5.5 V between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground.
    - If the voltage is greater than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground. The test light should illuminate dimly.
    - If the test light does not illuminate, obtain a different test light and repeat step 4.
5. Key OFF. Wait 30 seconds for the TCCM to shut down.

NOTE: **The TCCM must see the added resistance of the test light on the control circuit at key ON or the TCCM will shut the control circuit drivers OFF. Volt meters will not work for this test.**

6. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the TCSCS harness as specified below for the LED control circuit being tested.
7. Key ON, engine OFF.
8. Using the Special Function ability of the scan tool, command the affected LED ON and OFF. The test light should turn OFF and ON as commanded.

cardiagn.com

- If the test light remains illuminated when commanded OFF, test the affected control circuit for a short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
- If the test light remains OFF when commanded ON, test the affected control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.

Mode	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
5-V Reference (pin)	11	11	11	11	11
Indicator Control Circuit (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

TCSCS

1. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-65B, connect the **EL-49741** 9 V+ power source harness to the TCSCS as specified below for the LED being tested. Connecting the harness in the opposite pins will not illuminate the LED.
2. Connect a 9 V battery to the **EL-49741** harness.
3. Verify that only the indicator being tested illuminates.
   - If the indicator does not illuminate when tested or the incorrect indicator illuminates, replace the TCSCS.

EL49741 Wire Color	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
Red (pin)	4	4	4	4	2
Black (pin)	7	9	9	10	3

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

DTC B0785: 2WD HI INDICATOR

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.

cardiagn.com

- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC B0785 01

2WD HI Indicator Circuit Short to Battery

DTC B0785 06

2WD HI Indicator Circuit Short to Ground or Open

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
Indicator Dimming Control	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	B0770 06, B0775 06, B0780 06, B0785 06	-
2WD HI Indicator Control Circuit	B0785 06	B0785 06	B0785 01

Circuit/System Description

The 2WD HI indicator circuit consists of a light emitting diode (LED) feed circuit, a LED and a LED control circuit. The indicator dimming control circuit is the LED feed circuit and continuously supplies B+ to the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO LEDs. When the 2WD HI mode has been selected by the driver, the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) provides a ground through the 2WD HI indicator control circuit illuminating the LED.

The TCCM tests the 2WD HI indicator circuit for unexpected voltage by monitoring the B+ supplied by the BCM on the indicator dimming control circuit by grounding the 2WD HI indicator control circuit for 2 seconds during the Bulb Test at key ON.

Conditions for Running the DTC

B0785 01

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.

cardiagn.com

- Circuit tested when the 2WD HI indicator is commanded ON.

B0785 06

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the 2WD HI indicator is commanded OFF.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

B0785 01

The TCCM detects 3.4 V or greater on the 2WD HI indicator control circuit when the 2WD HI indicator is commanded ON.

B0785 06

The TCCM detects 1.6 V or less for 1.5 seconds on the 2WD HI indicator control circuit when the 2WD HI indicator is commanded OFF.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

Normal operation, the SERVICE 4WD indicator is not commanded ON. Driver is informed of fault via bulb inspection.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC is no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- A TRUE B+ has enough current to light a test light.
- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT have enough current to light a test light.
- A short to ground on the 2WD HI indicator control circuit will cause the 2WD HI indicator to remain ON at all times.
- An open or high resistance will cause the 2WD HI indicator to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.

cardiagn.com

- An open in the indicator dimming control circuit will cause the 2WD HI, 4WD Auto, 4WD HI and 4WD LO mode indicators to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- With key REMOVED - opening a door puts a true B+ on the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4. Other possible voltages are listed below:
  - Door open, key removed - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key in, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - All doors closed, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = B+ (high current - enough to light a test light).
  - All doors closed, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - Key ON, engine OFF. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the DRL sensor commands the headlights OFF, the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

cardiagn.com

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

Key ON, engine OFF. The TCCM runs a 2 second bulb test on all indicators of the TCSCS at key ON.

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**

1. Remove key. Disconnect the X1 connector at the transfer case shift control switch (TCSCS).
2. Door open, key ON, engine OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the body control module (BCM) for proper operation.
3. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and the 2WD HI indicator control circuit, TSCSC X1 pin 8.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 2WD HI indicator control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to power. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
4. Key OFF. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
5. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the 2WD HI indicator control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 8 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
6. Test the TCSCS for proper operation.

cardiagn.com

Component Testing

BCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 4 and a good ground.
3. Key ON, engine OFF. The test light should be dull or OFF.
    - If the test light is bright, test the indicator dimming control circuit for a short to voltage condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

NOTE: **When the DRL sensor turns the headlights OFF the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.**

4. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the headlights go out the test light should illuminate brightly.
    - If the test light is dull or off, test the indicator dimming control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

TCCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for 4.5-5.5 V between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground.
    - If the voltage is greater than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground. The test light should illuminate dimly.
    - If the test light does not illuminate, obtain a different test light and repeat step 4.
5. Key OFF. Wait 30 seconds for the TCCM to shut down.

NOTE: **The TCCM must see the added resistance of the test light on the control circuit at key ON or the TCCM will shut the control circuit drivers OFF. Volt meters will not work for this test.**

cardiagn.com

6. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the TCSCS harness as specified below for the LED control circuit being tested.
7. Key ON, engine OFF.
8. Using the Special Function ability of the scan tool, command the affected LED ON and OFF. The test light should turn OFF and ON as commanded.
    - If the test light remains illuminated when commanded OFF, test the affected control circuit for a short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the test light remains OFF when commanded ON, test the affected control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.

Mode	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
5-V Reference (pin)	11	11	11	11	11
Indicator Control Circuit (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

TCSCS

1. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-65B, connect the **EL-49741** 9 V+ power source harness to the TCSCS as specified below for the LED being tested. Connecting the harness in the opposite pins will not illuminate the LED.
2. Connect a 9 V battery to the **EL-49741** harness.
3. Verify that only the indicator being tested illuminates.
    - If the indicator does not illuminate when tested or the incorrect indicator illuminates, replace the TCSCS.

EL49741 Wire Color	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
Red (pin)	4	4	4	4	2
Black (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

cardiagn.com

DTC B0790: NEUTRAL INDICATOR

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC B0790 01

Neutral Indicator Circuit Short to Battery

DTC B0790 06

Neutral Indicator Circuit Short to Ground or Open

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage
Ignition 1 Voltage	B0790 06	B0790 06	-
Neutral Indicator Control Circuit	B0790 06	B0790 06	B0790 01

Circuit/System Description

The Neutral indicator circuit consists of a light emitting diode (LED) feed circuit, a LED and a LED control circuit. The Ignition 1 voltage circuit is the LED feed circuit and continuously supplies B+ to the Neutral LED. When the Neutral mode has been selected by the driver, the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) provides a ground through the Neutral indicator control circuit illuminating the LED.

The TCCM tests the Neutral indicator circuit for unexpected voltage by monitoring the B+ supplied by the BCM on the Ignition 1 voltage circuit by grounding the Neutral indicator control circuit for 2 seconds during the Bulb Test at key ON.

Conditions for Running the DTC

B0790 01

- Ignition ON

cardiagn.com

- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the Neutral indicator is commanded ON.

B0790 06

- Ignition ON
- System voltage 10-18 V
- Instrument panel lights not dimmed.
- Daylight running lights MUST be commanded ON.
- Circuit tested when the Neutral indicator is commanded OFF.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

B0790 01

The TCCM detects 3.4 V or greater on the AWD/4WD Auto indicator control circuit when the Neutral indicator is commanded ON.

B0790 06

The TCCM detects 1.6 V or less for 1.5 seconds on the AWD/4WD Auto indicator control circuit when the Neutral indicator is commanded OFF.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

Normal operation, the SERVICE 4WD indicator is commanded ON for the remainder of the ignition cycle. Driver is also informed of fault via bulb inspection.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- A TRUE B+ has enough current to light a test light.

cardiagn.com

- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT have enough current to light a test light.
- A short to ground on the Neutral indicator control circuit will cause the Neutral indicator to remain ON at all times.
- An open or high resistance will cause the Neutral indicator to be inoperative during the 2 second bulb inspection.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- With key REMOVED - opening a door puts a true B+ on the indicator dimming control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 4. Other possible voltages are listed below:
  - Door open, key removed - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key in, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = true B+.
  - Door open, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - All doors closed, key OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = B+ (high current - enough to light a test light).
  - All doors closed, key ON, engine OFF - indicator dimming control circuit voltage = diagnostic B+.
  - Key ON, engine OFF. Place a shop light on the DRL sensor. When the DRL sensor commands the headlights OFF, the indicator dimming control circuit voltage, TCSCS X1 pin 4, will go from a diagnostic B+ to a true B+.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

cardiagn.com

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

Key ON, engine OFF. The TCCM runs a 2 second bulb test on all indicators of the TCSCS at key ON.

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**

1. Remove key. Disconnect the X1 connector at the transfer case shift control switch (TCSCS).
2. Key removed. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the Ignition 1 voltage circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 2 and a good ground (the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal).
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the body control module (BCM) for proper operation.
3. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the Ignition 1 voltage circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 2 and the Neutral indicator control circuit, TSCSC X1 pin 3.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the Neutral indicator control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to power. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
4. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the Ignition 1 voltage circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 2 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.
5. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for greater than 10 Ω between the Neutral indicator control circuit, TCSCS X1 pin 3 and all other pins of the TCSCS X1.
   - If the resistance is less than the specified range, test the affected circuits for a shorted together condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the TCCM for proper operation.

cardiagn.com

6. Test the TCSCS for proper operation.

Component Testing

BCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, connect a test lamp between the Ignition 1 voltage circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 2 and a good ground. The test light should be OFF.
   - If the test light is ON, test the Ignition 1 voltage circuit for a short to voltage condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.
3. Key ON, engine OFF. The test light should illuminate brightly.
   - If the test light is dull or OFF, test the Ignition 1 voltage circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the BCM.

TCCM

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X1 connector at the TCSCS.
2. Key ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the L-BU probe J 35616-64B, test for 4.5-5.5 V between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground.
   - If the voltage is greater than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the 5-volt reference circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
4. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the 5-volt reference circuit, TCSCS harness X1 pin 11 and a good ground. The test light should illuminate dimly.
   - If the test light does not illuminate, obtain a different test light and repeat step 4.
5. Key OFF. Wait 30 seconds for the TCCM to shut down.

NOTE: **The TCCM must see the added resistance of the test light on the control circuit at key ON or the TCCM will shut the control circuit drivers OFF. Volt meters will not work for this test.**

6. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B, connect a test light between the TCSCS harness as specified below for the LED control circuit being tested.

cardiagn.com

7. Key ON, engine OFF.
8. Using the Special Function ability of the scan tool, command the affected LED ON and OFF. The test light should turn ON and OFF as commanded.
    - If the test light remains illuminated when commanded OFF, test the affected control circuit for a short to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.
    - If the test light remains OFF when commanded ON, test the affected control circuit for an open/high resistance or short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, replace the TCCM.

Mode	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
5-V Reference (pin)	11	11	11	11	11
Indicator Control Circuit (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

TCSCS

1. Using the L-BU probes J 35616-65B, connect the **EL-49741** 9 V+ power source harness to the TCSCS as specified below for the LED being tested. Connecting the harness in the opposite pins will not illuminate the LED.
2. Connect a 9 V battery to the **EL-49741** harness.
3. Verify that only the indicator being tested illuminates.
    - If the indicator does not illuminate when tested or the incorrect indicator illuminates, replace the TCSCS.

EL49741 Wire Color	2WD HI	4WD Auto	4WD HI	4WD LO	N
Red (pin)	4	4	4	4	2
Black (pin)	8	7	9	10	3

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

DTC B2725, P0698, OR P0699: TRANSFER CASE RANGE SELECTION SWITCH/5V REFERENCE 3

Diagnostic Instructions

cardiagn.com

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC B2725 03

Transfer Case Range Selection Switch Circuit Low Voltage

DTC B2725 07

Transfer Case Range Selection Switch Circuit High Voltage

DTC B2725 08

Transfer Case Range Selection Switch Circuit Performance - Signal Invalid

DTC P0698

5V Reference 3 Circuit Low Voltage

DTC P0699

5V Reference 3 Circuit High Voltage

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
5-Volt Reference	B2725 03, B2725 08, or P0698	B2725 03, B2725 08, or P0698	B2725 07, B2725 08, or P0699	B2725 08, P0698, or P0699
Four Wheel Drive	B2725 03 or B2725 08	B2725 03 or B2725 08	B2725 07 or B2725 08	B2725 08

Circuit/System Description

The transfer case shift control switch allows the driver to select between 5 ranges. The transfer case control module supplies a regulated 5 volts to the switch through the 5-volt reference circuit. The current travels through the specific resistor of the currently selected range - each range has its own

cardiagn.com

resistor. The current is then returned to the transfer case control module through the four wheel drive switch signal circuit.

The transfer case control module continuously monitors the switch signal circuit to determine whether a range change has been requested by the driver.

The NQH transfer case has the following 5 ranges:

- 2WD
- 4WD/AWD Automatic
- 4WD High/Locked
- 4WD Low
- Neutral

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

The transfer case control module monitors the voltage on 5V reference and 4WD switch signal circuits every 10 ms.

B2725 03

When the low side driver is ON, the transfer case control module measures less than 0.3 volts on the Four Wheel Drive Switch Signal circuit.

B2725 07

When the low side driver is ON, the transfer case control module measures greater than 4.65 volts on the Four Wheel Drive Switch Signal circuit.

B2725 08

When the low side driver is ON, the transfer case control module measures an invalid voltage on the Four Wheel Drive Switch Signal circuit.

P0698

cardiagn.com

When the ignition is ON, the transfer case control module measures less than 4.75 volts on the Transfer Case Sensor Reference Voltage 3 circuit.

P0699

When the ignition is ON, the transfer case control module measures greater than 5.25 volts on the Transfer Case Sensor Reference Voltage 3 circuit.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC P0698 and P0699 are type A DTC's.
- All shifting is disabled.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- DTC P0698 and P0699 are type A DTC's.
- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC is no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

EL-49742 harness is a good source for B+ and ground.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**

cardiagn.com

- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch match the following parameters in the Data Display feature of the scan tool:
   - Transfer Case Commanded Position
   - Transfer Case Range
   - Transfer Case Range Selection Switch State
   - The corresponding Range Indicator light
   - ***If NOT all of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If ALL of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***
2. Verify that the sensor reference voltage 3 and transfer case range selection switch voltage fall within the below ranges for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch.
   - ***If NOT all voltages match the specified ranges***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If ALL voltages match the specified ranges***
3. Verify DTC B2725, P0698, or P0699 is only set as a history DTC.
   - ***If any of the DTCs are set as current***

cardiagn.com

Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- *If any of the DTCs are only set as history*

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

4. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X1 connector and the S77 transfer case shift control switch connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
5. Clear DTC 2725, P0698, or P0699 from history.
6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - *If any of the DTCs are set*

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - *If none of the DTCs set*
7. All OK.

Transfer Case Range	Transfer Case Sensor Reference Voltage 3	Transfer Case Range Selection Switch (V)		Range Actuator Position Sensor (Â°)	
		Range	Nominal	Range	Nominal
2WD	4.7-5.3 V	1.8-2.2 V	2.0 V	33-43Â°	38Â°
4WD/AWD Automatic	4.7-5.3 V	4.10-4.59 V	4.38 V	87-204Â°	146Â°
4WD High/Locked	4.7-5.3 V	2.8-3.2 V	3.0 V	110-204Â°	146Â°
4WD Low	4.7-5.3 V	1.3-1.7 V	1.5 V	-69Â° to -140Â°	-90Â°
Neutral	4.7-5.3 V	2.3-2.7 V	2.5 V Held 1.5 V Released	-5Â° to +5Â°	0Â°

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the S77 transfer case shift control switch.
2. ON, engine OFF.

cardiagn.com

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM terminal test kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-5 is performed on the S77 transfer case shift control switch harness connector using the L-BU probes J 35616-64B.**

3. Test for 4.75-5.25 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal 11 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - ***If less than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the 5-Volt reference circuit end to end.
      - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
      - If less than 10 Ω
   3. Test for infinite resistance between 5-Volt reference circuit terminal 11 and a good ground.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
      - If infinite resistance
   4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the 5-Volt reference circuit terminal 11 and all other terminals of the S77 transfer case shift control switch harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If greater than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
   2. Test for less than 1 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit terminal 11 and a good ground.
      - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
      - If less than 1 V
   3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal 11 and all other terminals of the S77 transfer case shift control switch harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.

cardiagn.com

- If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

  Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

4. 5-Volt reference circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
5. Test for 4.75-5.25 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal 11, and the switch signal circuit, terminal 12.
   - ***If less than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the switch signal circuit end to end.
      - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
      - If less than 10 Ω
   3. Test for infinite resistance between switch signal circuit and a good ground.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
      - If infinite resistance
   4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the switch signal circuit, terminal 12 and all other terminals of the S77 transfer case shift control switch harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If greater than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
   2. Test for less than 1 V between the switch signal circuit, terminal 12 and a good ground.
      - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
      - If less than 1 V
   3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the switch signal circuit, terminal 12 and all other terminals of the S77 transfer case shift control switch harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

cardiagn.com

Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

6. Switch signal circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.

Component Testing

S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch

1. Ignition OFF. Remove the S77 transfer case shift control switch. Refer to **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)** .

NOTE: **Testing for Step 2 is performed on the component using the L-BU probe J 35616-65B.**

2. Measure the resistance for each of the range positions of the S77 transfer case shift control switch between the 5-volt reference circuit, terminal 11, and the switch signal circuit terminal 12.
   - ***If the resistance is outside the specified ranges***

     Replace the S77 transfer case shift control switch. Refer to **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)** .

   - ***If the resistance is within the specified ranges***
3. S77 transfer case shift control switch OK.

S77 Transfer Case Range Selection Switch	Range	Nominal
2WD	1475-1550 Ω	1515 Ω
4WD/AWD Automatic	110-175 Ω	140 Ω
4WD High/Locked	625-700 Ω	665 Ω
4WD Low	2230-2400 Ω	2345 Ω
Neutral	990-1050 Ω	1020 Ω

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)** for S77 transfer

cardiagn.com

case shift control switch replacement

- **Control Module References** for K69 transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Range Actuator Learn procedure

DTC C0306 OR C0381: RANGE ACTUATOR CONTROL

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0306 01

Range Actuator Control Circuit Short to Battery

DTC C0306 02

Range Actuator Control Circuit Short to Ground

DTC C0306 04

Range Actuator Control Circuit Short to Open

DTC C0306 54

Range Actuator Control Circuit High Temperature

DTC C0381 54

Range Actuator System Performance High Temperature

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Performance

cardiagn.com

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Performance
Transfer Case Motor Clockwise Control	C0306 02	C0306 04	C0306 01	C0306 54 or C0381 54
Transfer Case Motor Counter-Clockwise Control	C0306 02	C0306 04	C0306 01	C0306 54 or C0381 54

Circuit/System Description

The A16 Transfer Case Motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator, is a bi-directional, permanent magnet, DC motor. When energized, through the transfer case clockwise circuit or transfer case counter-clockwise circuit, the ground is provided by the opposing motor control circuit which becomes grounded through the transfer case control module ground circuit. The transfer case range actuator, through a series of gears, rotates the transfer case control actuator shaft which moves the transfer case two/four wheel drive actuator cam and transfer case high/low shift fork in order to shift the transfer case between the following modes or ranges:

- 2WD
- 4WD/AWD Automatic
- 4WD High/Locked
- 4WD Low
- Neutral

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.
- Transfer case range actuator not performing a requested range change (C0306 01, C0306 02, and C0306 04 only).
- DTC C0306 and C0381 run continuously within the enabling conditions.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

C0306 01

Voltage on the transfer case clockwise circuit or the transfer case counter-clockwise circuit is greater than 5.60 V.

C0306 02

cardiagn.com

Voltage on the transfer case clockwise circuit or the transfer case counter-clockwise circuit is less than 1.9 V.

C0306 04

Voltage on the transfer case clockwise circuit is 2.7-4.5 V, and the voltage on the transfer case counter-clockwise circuit is 0.5-4.5 V.

C0306 54

The calculated temperature of the transfer case range actuator H-bridge in the transfer case control module is greater than a predetermined value.

C0381 54

The calculated temperature of the transfer case range actuator is greater than a predetermined value.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- All shifting disabled.
- Front axle disengages if thermal model exceeded.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- It is possible to have windings inside the motor shorted to the case resulting in a short to ground causing this DTC to set.
- The default actions for C0321 may set C0306.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- The transfer case drain plug is a good source for ground.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

cardiagn.com

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify DTC C0321 in NOT set.
    - **If DTC C0321 is set**

      diagnose it first. Refer to **DTC C0321 or C0326**.

    - ***If DTC C0321 is NOT set***
2. Verify that all of the following scan tool parameters display OK.
    - Range Actuator Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
    - Range Actuator Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
    - Range Actuator Control Circuit Open Voltage Test Status

cardiagn.com

- Range Actuator Control Circuit Shorted Test Status
- ***If any of the parameters do NOT display OK***

  Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- ***If all of the parameters display OK***

3. Verify that for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch, the Range Actuator Current parameter increases or decreases during the shift and then returns to 0.0 A after shifting.
   - ***If the Range Actuator Current parameter does NOT perform as described***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If the Range Actuator Current parameter DOES perform as described***
4. Verify DTC C0306 or C0381 is only set as a history DTC.
   - **If C0306 or C0381 is set as current**

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - **If C0306 or C0381 is only set as history**

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

5. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X3 connector and the A16 transfer case motor connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
6. Clear DTC C0306 or C0381 from history.
7. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - **If DTC C0306 or C0381 sets**

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - **If DTC C0306 or C0381 does not set**
8. All OK.

cardiagn.com

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the A16 transfer case motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-5 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-4A.**

3. Test for 1.0-2.5 V between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - ***If less than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit end to end.
      - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
      - If less than 10 Ω
   3. Test for infinite resistance between transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
      - If infinite resistance
   4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If greater than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
   2. Test for less than 1 V between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground.
      - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.

cardiagn.com

- If less than 1 V

3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit, terminal D and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
   - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

     Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

4. Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
5. Test for 3.0-4.5 V between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A, and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - **If less than the specified range**

   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit end to end.
      - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
      - If less than 10 Ω
   3. Test for infinite resistance between transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and a good ground.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
      - If infinite resistance
   4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - **If greater than the specified range**

   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
   2. Test for less than 1 V between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and a good ground.
      - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.

cardiagn.com

- If less than 1 V

3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit, terminal A and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
   - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

     Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If within the specified range**

6. Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit, transfer case motor clockwise control circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.

Component Testing

A16 Transfer Case Motor (Transfer Case Range Actuator)

1. Remove the A16 transfer case motor from transfer case. Using a paint pen or marker, place indexing marks on the A16 transfer case motor drive gear and the mounting surface of the A16 transfer case motor.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 2-11 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-5.**

2. Attach the red lead from one of the **EL-49741** harnesses to the battery positive voltage terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal B.
3. Attach the black lead from this same jumper harness to the transfer case lock solenoid control terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal C.
4. Attach a 9-volt battery to this harness (not included). You should hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock.
   - ***If you do NOT hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock***

     replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If you DO hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock***
5. Attach the red lead from the other **EL-49741** jumper harness to the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case

cardiagn.com

motor, terminal A.

6. Attach the black lead from this same jumper harness to the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D.
7. Touch the battery terminals of the 9-volt battery to the battery terminals of the jumper harness. This should rotate the A16 transfer case motor drive gear in either a clockwise or counter-clockwise rotation depending on battery orientation.
   - If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear does not perform as described

     replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If The A16 transfer case motor drive gear performs as described***
8. Verify 0.3-40 Ω resistance between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A and the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D.
   - ***If NOT 0.3-40 Ω***

     replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If 0.3-40 Ω***
9. Test for infinite resistance between the following circuits and the A16 transfer case motor case:
   - Transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A
   - Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D
   - ***If less than infinite resistance***

     replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If infinite resistance***
10. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A and all other terminals on the A16 transfer case motor harness X1 except the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D.
    - ***If less than infinite resistance***

      replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive**

cardiagn.com

Actuator Replacement , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If infinite resistance***

11. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 Transfer Case Motor, terminal D. and all other terminals on the TCEM harness X1 except the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A.
    - ***If less than infinite resistance***

      replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If infinite resistance***
12. A16 transfer case motor OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for K69 transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement**

DTC C0321 OR C0326: RANGE ACTUATOR LOCK CONTROL

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0321 01

Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit Short to Battery

DTC C0321 02

cardiagn.com

Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit Short to Ground

DTC C0321 04

Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit Open

DTC C0326 58

Range Actuator Lock Control System Performance

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Performance
Battery Positive Voltage	-	DTC C0321 04	-	-
Transfer Case Lock Solenoid Control	DTC C0321 02	DTC C0321 04	DTC C0321 01	DTC C0326 58

Circuit/System Description

The transfer case range actuator is also known as the transfer case motor, transfer case encoder motor, or transfer case two/four wheel drive actuator assembly.

The transfer case range actuator lock solenoid is part of the transfer case range actuator and cannot be serviced separately.

The transfer case control module controls the transfer case range actuator lock solenoid. The transfer case range actuator lock solenoid is released by being energized. This is accomplished by grounding the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit during range changes, and 4WD/AWD Automatic mode. Locking action is applied when power or ground are taken away from the lock solenoid, preventing the transfer case range actuator from moving. The system is capable of providing 2WD, 4WD High/Locked, 4WD Low, and Neutral without the need of additional vehicle power to hold the transfer case in these positions.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- A state change from lock solenoid engaged to lock solenoid disengaged, or lock solenoid disengaged to lock solenoid engaged, has occurred more than 10 times - DTC C0321 only.
- DTC C0321 and C0326 run continuously within the enabling conditions.

cardiagn.com

Conditions for Setting the DTC

C0321 01

When the low side driver is ON, the transfer case control module measures greater than 8.5 volts on the Transfer Case Lock Solenoid Control circuit.

C0321 02

When the low side driver is OFF, the transfer case control module measures less than 2.0 volts on the Transfer Case Lock Solenoid Control circuit.

C0321 04

When the low side driver is OFF, the transfer case control module measures between 2.5-5.5 volts on the Transfer Case Lock Solenoid Control circuit.

C0326 58

Transfer case range actuator position correction after a brake slipping event was unsuccessful 10 times. A slipping event is defined as a torque error between the torque requested and the actual torque calculated from motor position being greater than a predetermined amount.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

C0321

- Lock does not disengage.
- All shifting disabled.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

C0326 58

- Normal operation/slip correction unless thermal limits of transfer case four wheel drive clutch, transmission control module or transfer case range actuator have been exceeded.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.

cardiagn.com

- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- The underhood fuse block supplies B+ on the battery positive voltage circuit and reads the voltage back on the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit.
- The system tests the transfer case lock solenoid circuits by checking for unwanted voltage. If the transfer case control module detects a low voltage return when a high voltage is expected, or a high voltage return when a low voltage is expected, the DTC is logged.
- The default actions for C0321 may set C0306.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- The transfer case drain plug is a good source for ground.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

cardiagn.com

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that all of the following scan tool parameters display OK.
    - Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
    - Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
    - Range Actuator Lock Control Circuit Open Test Status
    - ***If any of the parameters do NOT display OK***

      Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

    - ***If all of the parameters display OK***
2. Using the transfer case Range Actuator Lock function of the Control Functions feature of the scan tool, command the transfer case range actuator lock ON and OFF. You should be able to hear the range actuator lock engage and disengage.
    - ***If you are unable to hear the range actuator lock engaging and disengaging***

      Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

    - ***If you are able to hear the range actuator lock engaging and disengaging***
3. Verify DTC P0321 or P0326 is only set as a history DTC.
    - ***If any of the DTCs are set as current***

      Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

    - ***If any of the DTCs are only set as history***

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

4. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X1 connector and the A16 transfer case motor connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
5. Clear DTC P0321 or P0326 from history.

cardiagn.com

6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - ***If any of the DTCs are set***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If none of the DTCs set***
7. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Verify that the 4WD TREC fuse, X50A Fuse Block - Underhood fuse 6, and the Accessory/Run Crank fuse, X51L Fuse Block - Instrument Panel Left - fuse 31, are not open.
   - ***If the 4WD TREC fuse is open***

     Test the battery positive voltage, K69 transfer case control module harness X3 terminal C, for a short to ground.

   - ***If the Accessory/Run Crank fuse is open***

     Test the Accessory/Run Crank voltage circuit, K69 transfer case control module harness X2 terminal 4, for a short to ground.

   - ***If neither fuse is open***
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
3. Disconnect the harness connector at the A16 transfer case range actuator.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-5 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-4A.**

4. Test for B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case range actuator harness terminal B, and a good ground.
   - ***If the voltage is less than B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V)***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X2 harness connector at the X50A Fuse Block - Underhood.
   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in battery positive voltage circuit end to end.

cardiagn.com

- If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
- ***If less than 10 Ω***

3. Test for infinite resistance between battery positive voltage circuit and a good ground.
   - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
   - If infinite resistance
4. Test for infinite resistance between the battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal B, and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
   - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure.

     Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If the voltage is B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V)***

5. Test for a 4.0-5.0 V diagnostic voltage between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 Transfer Case Motor terminal C, and a good ground.
   - ***If the voltage is greater than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
   3. Test for less than 1 V between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit and a good ground.
      - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage on the circuit.
      - If less than 1 V
   4. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness connector terminal C and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

   - ***If the voltage is less than the specified range***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.

cardiagn.com

2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness connector terminal C and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness connector terminal C and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If the voltage is within the specified range***

6. Battery Positive Voltage circuit and Transfer Case Lock Solenoid Control circuit OK.

Component Testing

A16 Transfer Case Motor (Transfer Case Range Actuator)

NOTE: **Circuit/System Testing must be performed first.**

1. Remove the A16 transfer case motor from transfer case. Using a paint pen or marker, place indexing marks on the A16 transfer case motor drive gear and the mounting surface of the A16 transfer case motor.
2. Install the **EL-49742** harness.
3. Using a PU probe J 35616-5, attach the red lead of the **EL-49742** jumper harness to the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A. The transfer case motor clockwise control circuit is also known as the motor control A circuit.
4. Using a PU probe J 35616-5, touch the black lead of the **EL-49742** jumper harness to the transfer case motor counter clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D. The transfer case motor counter clockwise control circuit is also known as the motor control B circuit. The A16 transfer case motor drive gear should not rotate.
    - ***If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear rotates***

cardiagn.com

Replace the A1 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

- ***If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear does NOT rotate***

5. Using a PU probe J 35616-5, attach the red lead of the **EL-49741** harness to the battery positive voltage terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal B.
6. Using a PU probe J 35616-5, attach the black lead of the **EL-49741** jumper harness to the transfer case lock solenoid control terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal C.
7. Attach a 9-volt battery to the **EL-49741** harness (not included). You should hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock.
   - ***If you do not hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock***

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

   - ***If you do hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock***
8. Touch the black lead of the **EL-49742** jumper harness to the transfer case motor counter clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D. The A16 transfer case motor drive gear should rotate.
   - ***If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear does NOT rotate***

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

   - ***If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear does rotate***
9. Using the PU probes J 35616-5, test for between 10-30 Ω between the battery positive voltage circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal B and the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit A16 transfer case motor terminal C.
   - ***If outside the specified range***

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

   - ***If within the specified range***
10. Using the PU probes J 35616-5, test for infinite resistance between the following circuits and the A16 transfer case motor case.
    - Battery positive voltage circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal B.
    - Transfer case lock solenoid control circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal C.
    - ***If less than infinite resistance***

      Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

cardiagn.com

- *If infinite resistance*

11. Using the PU probes J 35616-5, test for infinite resistance between the battery positive voltage circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal B and all other terminals on the A16 transfer case motor except the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, terminal C.
    - *If less than the infinite resistance*

      Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

    - *If infinite resistance*
12. Using the PU probes J 35616-5, test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal C and all other terminals of the TCEM X1 except the battery positive voltage circuit A16 transfer case motor, terminal B.
    - *If less than infinite resistance*

      Replace the A16 transfer case motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

    - *If infinite resistance*
13. A16 transfer case motor OK.

K69 Transfer Case Control Module

NOTE:

- **Circuit/System Testing must be performed first.**
- **Transfer case control module's need to be programmed when replaced. If after programming the K69 transfer case control module comes back as "NO COMM", try reprogramming again. (Internet/vehicle bandwidth load may cause the programming activity to fail.)**

1. Ignition OFF. Disconnect the harness connector at the A16 transfer case motor.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF. Install **EL-49742** harness.
3. Block wheels. Parking brake engaged. Transmission in Neutral.
4. Using the PU probes J 35616-4A, connect a test lamp between the battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal B and the ground terminal of **EL-49742** harness, black terminal. The test light should illuminate.
    - *If the test light does not illuminate*

    1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X2 harness connector at the X50A Fuse Block - Underhood.
    2. Test for less than 10 Ω in battery positive voltage circuit end to end.
        - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.

cardiagn.com

- If less than 10 Ω

3. Test for infinite resistance between battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal B, and a good ground.
   - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
   - If infinite resistance
4. Test for infinite resistance between the battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal B, and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
   - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If the test light does illuminate***

5. Using the PU probes J 35616-4A, connect a test lamp between the battery positive voltage circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal B and the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal C. The test light should not illuminate.
   - ***If the test light illuminates***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
   2. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal C, and a good ground.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
      - If infinite resistance
   3. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal C, and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .
   - ***If the test light does not illuminate***
6. Using the Transfer Case Lock function of the Control Function feature of the scan tool, command the transfer case lock ON and OFF. When the lock is commanded ON, release solenoid de-energized, the test light should not illuminate. When the lock is commanded OFF, release solenoid energized, the test light should illuminate.
   - ***If the test light stays ON when the lock is commanded ON***
   1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.

cardiagn.com

2. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal C, and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
3. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, A16 transfer case motor harness terminal C, and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If infinite resistance, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If the test light does not illuminate when the lock is commanded OFF***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case lock solenoid control circuit, end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. The Range Actuator Learn procedure is also known as the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If the test light illuminates when the lock is commanded OFF and turns OFF when the lock is commended ON***

7. K69 transfer case motor OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming.
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Range Actuator Learn procedure.
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** for transfer case motor/transfer case range actuator replacement.

DTC C0364 OR C0379: FRONT AXLE SYSTEM

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.

cardiagn.com

- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0364 01

Front Axle System Short to Battery

DTC C0364 02

Front Axle System Short to Ground

DTC C0364 04

Front Axle System Open Circuit

DTC C0379 08

Front Axle Switch Circuit Signal Invalid

DTC C0379 58

Front Axle Switch Circuit System Performance

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
Run/Crank Ignition 1 Voltage	Trans Ign 1 fuse, underhood fuse block - Open	C0364 04 if set when in 2WD High or C0379 08 if set when in 4WD High	-	C0379 58
Four Wheel Drive Wheel Lock Indicator	C0379 08 or C0379 58	C0364 04, C0379 08, or C0379 58	C0379 58	C0379 58
Front Axle Actuator Control	C0364 02	C0364 04 if set when in 2WD High or	C0364 01	C0379 58

cardiagn.com

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
		C0379 08 if set when in 4WD High		
Ground	-	C0364 04 if set when in 2WD High or C0379 08 if set when in 4WD High	-	C0379 58

Circuit/System Description

The front axle control circuit consists of an electric motor actuator which engages and disengages the front axle. The front axle engagement actuator consists of a permanent magnetic motor, a worm gear controlled plunger, a front axle switch and an electronic control circuit within the actuator assembly.

The front axle engagement actuator contains the following circuits:

- A Run/Crank Ignition 1 Voltage circuit
- A Four Wheel Drive Wheel Lock Indicator circuit
- An Front Axle Actuator Control circuit
- A ground circuit

When a shift to 4WD Auto, 4WD High, or 4WD Low is requested, the transfer case control module engages the front axle by grounding the front axle actuator control circuit through a current limiting driver.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.
- DTC C0364 and C0379 run continuously within the enabling conditions.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

C0364 01

cardiagn.com

Voltage on the front axle actuator control circuit is greater than 8.5 V.

C0364 02

Voltage on the front axle actuator control circuit is less than 0.2 V.

C0364 04

Voltage on the front axle actuator control circuit is between 2.5-5.5 V.

C0379 08

The transfer case control module detects a change in voltage on the four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit and no change in voltage on the front axle actuator control circuit.

C0379 58

5 s after a range change, the transfer case control module compares the commanded state of the front axle (Front Axle Engagement Actuator Command parameter) to the monitored state of the front axle (Front Axle Feedback Switch parameter). If the command state differs from the monitored state for more than a predetermined amount of time, the DTC sets.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

C0364 01 and C0364 04

- The front axle remains disengaged at all times.
- Transfer case normal operation.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The range indicator for the current range shall illuminate.

C0364 02

- The front axle remains engaged at all times.
- Transfer case normal operation.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The range indicator for the current range shall illuminate.

cardiagn.com

C0379 08

- The front axle remains in current mode.
- Transfer case normal operation.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The range indicator for the current range shall illuminate.

C0379 58

- The front axle remains in current mode.
- Transfer case normal operation.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The range indicator for the current range shall illuminate.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The K69 transfer case control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- Other failures on the run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit may cause erratic behavior on the front axle control signal circuit.
- The transfer case fill/drain plugs are good sources for ground.
- A TRUE B+ carries enough current to light a test light.
- A DIAGNOSTIC B+ is a low current circuit that DOES NOT carry sufficient current to illuminate a test light

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

cardiagn.com

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that the F40UA, Trans Ign fuse, is NOT open (X50A underhood fuse block).
   - ***If the F40UA fuse is OPEN***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing

   - ***If the F40UA fuse is NOT OPEN***
2. Verify that the following parameters match each other for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch. You should also be able to hear the M26 front axle engagement actuator engaging and disengaging.
   - Front Axle Engagement Actuator Command
   - Front Axle Feedback Switch
   - ***If the parameters do NOT match each other***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing

   - ***If the parameters DO match each other***
3. Verify that all of the following scan tool parameters display OK.

cardiagn.com

- Front Axle Engagement Actuator Control Circuit High Voltage Test Status
- Front Axle Engagement Actuator Control Circuit Low Voltage Test Status
- Front Axle Engagement Actuator Control Circuit Open Voltage Test Status
- ***If any of the parameters do NOT display OK***

  refer to Circuit/System Testing

- ***If all of the parameters display OK***

4. Verify that for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch, the Range Actuator Current parameter increases or decreases during the shift and then returns to 0.0 A after shifting.
   - ***If the Range Actuator Current parameter does NOT perform as described***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing

   - ***If the Range Actuator Current parameter DOES perform as described***
5. Verify DTC C0364 or C0379 is only set as a history DTC.
   - ***If DTC C0364 or C0379 is as current***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing

   - ***If DTC C0364 or C0379 is only set as history***

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

6. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X1 connector and the M26 front axle engagement actuator connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
7. Clear DTC C0364 or C0379 from history.
8. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - ***If DTC C0364 or C0379 sets***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing

   - ***If DTC C0364 or C0379 does not set***

cardiagn.com

9. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the M26 front axle engagement actuator.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-11 is performed on the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector using the BL probes J 35616-64B.**

3. Test for a True B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the ignition 1 voltage circuit terminal 1 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - ***If less than B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V)***
   1. Ignition OFF, remove the F40UA fuse, X50A fuse block - underhood.

      or

      Disconnect the X2 harness connector at the X50A fuse block - underhood.

   2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit end to end.
      - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
      - If less than 10 Ω
   3. Test for infinite resistance between the run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit, terminal 1 and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
      - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground condition in the circuit.
      - If greater than 10 Ω
   4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit, terminal 1 and all other terminals of the M26 front axle engagement actuator.
      - If 10 Ω or less, repair the short together condition in the affected circuits.
      - If greater than 10 Ω

cardiagn.com

5. Ignition ON.
6. Test for a less than 1.0 V between the run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit, terminal 1, and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - If 1.0 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V, replace the KR73 ignition main relay. Refer to X50A fuse block - underhood label.

- ***If B+(+0.0/-1.0 V)***

4. Ignition 1 voltage circuit OK.
5. Test for a true B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the ground circuit, terminal 4, and the run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit, terminal 1 or the B+ terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, red terminal.

- ***If less than the B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V)***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the grounding bolt G110. Refer to **Ground Views** .
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the ground circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between the ground circuit, terminal 4 and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the short to ground condition in the circuit.
    - If greater than 10 Ω
4. Test for infinite resistance between ground circuit, terminal 4 and all other terminals of the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector.
    - If 1 Ω or less, repair the short together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 1 Ω
5. Ignition ON.
6. Test for a less than 1.0 V between the ground circuit, terminal 4, and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - If 1.0 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V, clean the G110 grounding surface. Refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections** .

- ***If B+***

6. Ground circuit OK.
7. Test for a diagnostic B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V) between the four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit, terminal 3, and the run/crank ignition 1

cardiagn.com

voltage circuit, terminal 1 or the B+ terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, red terminal.

- ***If less than B+ (+0.0/-1.0 V)***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between the four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit, terminal 3 and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground condition in the circuit.
    - If greater than 10 Ω
4. Test for infinite resistance between four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit, terminal 3 and all other terminals of the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω
5. Ignition ON.
6. Test for a less than 1.0 V between the four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit, terminal 3, and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - If 1.0 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V, replace the K69 transfer case control module. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If B+***

8. Four wheel drive wheel lock indicator circuit OK.
9. Test for 2.8 to 4.8V between the test points:Front Axle Actuator Control &Chassis Ground

- ***If less than 2.8 V***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in front axle actuator control circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the front axle actuator control circuit, terminal 2 and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.

cardiagn.com

- If 10 Ω or less, repair the short to ground condition in the circuit.
- If greater than 10 Ω

4. Test for greater than 1 Ω between front axle actuator control circuit, terminal 2 and all other terminals of the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector.
   - If 1 Ω or less, repair the short together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 1 Ω

- ***If greater than 4.8 V***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for greater than 5Ω between front axle actuator control circuit, terminal 2 and all other terminals of the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector.
   - If 5Ω or less, repair the short together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 5Ω
3. Ignition ON.
4. Test for a less than 1.0 V between the front axle actuator control circuit, terminal 2, and a good ground such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If 1.0 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
   - If less than 1 V, replace the K69 transfer case control module. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** .

- ***If between 2.8 and 4.8 V***

10. The run/crank ignition 1 voltage circuit, the front axle switch signal circuit, the front axle control circuit, the ground circuit, and the K69 transfer case control module are OK.

Component Testing

M26 Front Axle Engagement Actuator

NOTE:

- **Circuit/System Testing must be performed before Component Testing.**
- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-4 is performed on the M26 front axle engagement actuator harness connector using the BL probes J 35616-65B.**

cardiagn.com

1. Ignition OFF. Disconnect the connector at the front axle engagement actuator.
2. Remove the M26 front axle engagement actuator.
3. Connect the M26 front axle engagement actuator connector. Position the M26 front axle engagement actuator so that it is visible from the side of the vehicle.
4. Using the Front Axle Engagement Actuator control function of the scan tool, command the front axle to engage and disengage. When commanded to engage, the plunger on the M26 front axle engagement actuator should extend. When commanded to disengage, the plunger should retract.
    - ***If the M26 front axle engagement actuator does NOT perform as described***

      replace the M26 front axle engagement actuator. Refer to **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (8.25 Inch LD Axle)** **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (9.25 Inch HD Axle)** .

    - ***If the M26 front axle engagement actuator DOES perform as described***
5. Refer to **Front Axle Will Not Engage**, or **Front Axle Will Not Disengage**.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Disengage**
- **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (8.25 Inch LD Axle)** **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (9.25 Inch HD Axle)**

DTC C0374: GENERAL SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TEMPERATURE HIGH

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

cardiagn.com

DTC C0374 54

General System Performance Temperature High

Diagnostic Fault Information

Transfer Case Encoder Motor Brake

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
Battery Positive Voltage Pin B	-	C0321 04	-	-
Lock Solenoid Control Pin C	C0321 02	C0321 04	C0321 01	C0321 08

Wheel Speed Sensors

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Reference	C0035 00	C0035 00	-	C0035 5A
Left Front Wheel Speed Sensor Signal	C0035 00	C0035 00	C0035 00	C0035 5A
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Reference	C0040 00	C0040 00	-	C0040 5A
Right Front Wheel Speed Sensor Signal	C0040 00	C0040 00	C0040 00	C0040 5A
Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Reference	C0045 00	C0045 00	-	C0045 5A
Left Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Signal	C0045 00	C0045 00	C0045 00	C0045 5A
Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor 12 Volt Reference	C0050 00	C0050 00	-	C0050 5A
Right Rear Wheel Speed Sensor Signal	C0050 00	C0050 00	C0050 00	C0050 5A

Circuit/System Description

The general system performance DTC sets based on a thermal module within the transfer case shift control module (TCCM) software. The components included in this thermal model are the motor driver within the TCCM, the transfer case shift motor, and the clutch inside the transfer case.

This fault occurs when one of the three components included in the thermal model surpass the upper limits of this model indicating possible damage to the transfer case or other driveline components. This DTC detects an over temperature condition base on a thermal model.

Conditions for Running the DTC

cardiagn.com

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- DTC C0379 is not set.
- Vehicle speed > 5 kph (3 mph)

Conditions for Setting the DTC

This DTC sets if one of three components: motor driver inside the TCCM, transfer case clutch, or the shift motor, exceed the thermal model within the software for the module.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- All range and mode changes disabled until thermal model indicates temperature acceptable.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm-up cycles without a fault present.
- History and current DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- The TCCM provides a reference voltage of 1.25-3.75 V on the motor B circuit for diagnostic purposes.
- It is possible to have windings inside the motor short to the case resulting in a short to ground.
- A problem where the front axle actuator is unable to mechanically engage can cause this DTC to set.
- A worn transfer case clutch can cause this DTC to set.
- A motor brake not holding can cause this DTC to set.
- Faulty wheel speed sensors can cause this DTC to set. When driving at a steady speed, the scan tool should display the same values for the following data parameters in the electronic brake control module (EBCM):
    - Left and right front wheel speed sensors
    - Left and right rear wheel speed sensors

Reference Information

cardiagn.com

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

Transfer Case Description and Operation

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
2. Install a scan tool.
3. Ensure no other ECBM or TCCM codes are set.
    - If any other EBCM or TCCM DTC's are set, diagnose them first.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Engage parking brake.
2. Block rear wheels.
3. Lift front wheels.
4. Key ON, engine OFF. Install scan tool.

cardiagn.com

5. Transfer case in 2WD HI. Transmission in Neutral.
6. Mechanical binding. - Using the Special Functions capability of the scan tool, engage the front axle. While holding one front tire stationary, spin the other tire. The front propshaft should turn.
    - If the front propshaft does not turn, inspect the front axle clutch fork for mechanical binding.
7. Wheel speed sensors. - Take the vehicle on a short test drive on a smooth and level road. Using the Data Display function of the ECBM feature of the scan tool, verify that the front and rear wheel speeds sensors display do not vary or become intermittent.
    - If while driving at a steady speed the RPM values vary or becomes intermittent, check the EBCM for wheel speed DTC's. Wheel speed DTC's diagnostics are in antilock brake systems.
8. Transfer case encoder motor brake. - Using a scan tool, clear DTC's. Shift the vehicle to 2WD HI. Monitor the transfer case motor amperage parameter in the Data Display feature of the scan tool. Using the transfer case shift control switch, command the transfer case to the 4WD HI mode. The transfer case motor amperage should increase while the motor is shifting and then return to 0 amps within 5 seconds or less.
    - If the amperage stays high longer than 5 seconds, this indicates the brake is not holding. Replace the transfer case motor.
9. Transfer case clutch integrity. - Shift the vehicle into 4WD HI and take it for a test drive. Clear the DTC if possible. Monitor front and rear wheel speeds using the EBCM data display. Under heavy acceleration the front and rear wheel speeds should be similar.
    - If the front wheel speeds are much lower, this indicates a weak clutch and a transfer case tear down and inspection will be required.
10. If all prior evaluations test normal, reprogram the TCCM and perform the ATC Motor Learn procedure in the Special Functions feature of the scan tool or the **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** procedure in the service manual.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Motor Learn Procedure
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage**
- **Front Drive Axle Clutch Fork Inspection**
- **Transfer Case Assembly Replacement**

DTC C0387: UNABLE TO COMPLETE SHIFT

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.

cardiagn.com

- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC C0387 00

Unable to Complete Shift

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Circuit/Component Timeout
Unable to Complete Shift	-	-	-	C0387 00
Transfer Case Motor Clockwise Control	C0306 02	C0306 04	C0306 01	C0306 54 or C0381 54
Transfer Case Motor Counter-Clockwise Control	C0306 02	C0306 04	C0306 01	C0306 54 or C0381 54

Circuit/System Description

The A16 Transfer Case Motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator, is a bi-directional, permanent magnet, DC motor. When energized, through the transfer case clockwise circuit or transfer case counter-clockwise circuit, the ground is provided by the opposing motor control circuit which becomes grounded through the transfer case control module ground circuit. The transfer case range actuator, through a series of gears, rotates the transfer case control actuator shaft which moves the transfer case two/four wheel drive actuator cam and transfer case high/low shift fork in order to shift the transfer case between the following modes or ranges:

- 2WD
- 4WD/AWD Automatic
- 4WD High/Locked
- 4WD Low
- Neutral

If the shift lever detent shaft were to bind, or there was a mechanical failure, or the transfer case clockwise circuit and the transfer case counter-clockwise circuit were shorted together, the shift would not be completed. This will cause the DTC to set in order to protect system components from damage.

Conditions for Running the DTC

cardiagn.com

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.
- DTC C0387 runs continuously.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

A shift request was received but could not be completed within 15 seconds.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- All shifting disabled.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC no longer exist.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- The transfer case clockwise circuit shorting to the transfer case counter-clockwise circuit could cause this DTC to set.
- It is possible to have windings inside the transfer case motor shorted to the case resulting in a short to ground causing this DTC to set.
- The default actions for C0321 may set C0387.
- **EL-49741** harness is a good source for 9 V.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- The transfer case fill and drain plugs are a good source for ground.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

cardiagn.com

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that the TREC fuse, and the Miscellaneous IGN fuse, underhood fuse block, are NOT open.
   - **If the TREC fuse is OPEN**

     Test the battery positive voltage circuit, K69 transfer case control module harness X3, terminal C, for a short to ground. Refer to **Testing for Short to Ground** .

   - **If the Miscellaneous IGN fuse is OPEN**

     Test the ignition 1 voltage circuit, K69 transfer case control module harness X2, terminal 6, for a short to ground. Refer to **Testing for Short to Ground** .

   - **If the TREC fuse and the Miscellaneous IGN fuse are NOT open**
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
3. Verify no other DTC's are set. If any other DTC's are set, diagnose them first.
4. Verify DTC C0387 is only set as a history DTC.

cardiagn.com

- **If DTC C0387 is set as current**

  Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- **If DTC C0387 is set as history**

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

5. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module and the A16 transfer case motor connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
6. Clear DTC C0387 from history.
7. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - **If DTC C0387 sets**

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - **If DTC C0387 does not set**
8. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the A16 transfer case motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-5 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-4A.**

3. Test for 1.0-2.5 V between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - **If less than the specified range**

cardiagn.com

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If greater than the specified range**

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit terminal D and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit, terminal D and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If within the specified range**

4. Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
5. Test for 3.0-4.5 V between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A, and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - **If less than the specified range**

cardiagn.com

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If greater than the specified range**

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X3 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit terminal A and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit, terminal A and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If within the specified range**

6. Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit, transfer case motor clockwise control circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.

Component Testing

A16 Transfer Case Motor (Transfer Case Range Actuator)

cardiagn.com

1. Remove the A16 transfer case motor from transfer case. Using a paint pen or marker, place indexing marks on the A16 transfer case motor drive gear and the mounting surface of the A16 transfer case motor.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 2-11 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-5.**

2. Attach the red lead from one of the **EL-49741** harnesses to the battery positive voltage terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal B.
3. Attach the black lead from this same jumper harness to the transfer case lock solenoid control terminal of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal C.
4. Attach a 9-volt battery to this harness (not included). You should hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock.
   - **If you do NOT hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock**

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - **If you DO hear the A16 transfer case motor unlock**
5. Attach the red lead from the other **EL-49741** jumper harness to the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A.
6. Attach the black lead from this same jumper harness to the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D.
7. Touch the battery terminals of the 9-volt battery to the battery terminals of the jumper harness. This should rotate the A16 transfer case motor drive gear in either a clockwise or counter-clockwise rotation depending on battery orientation.
   - **If the A16 transfer case motor drive gear does not perform as described**

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - **If The A16 transfer case motor drive gear performs as described**
8. Verify 0.3-40 Ω resistance between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A and the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D.
   - **If NOT 0.3-40 Ω**

cardiagn.com

Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- **If 0.3-40 Ω**

9. Test for infinite resistance between the following circuits and the A16 transfer case motor case:
   - Transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A
   - Transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D
   - **If less than infinite resistance**

     Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - **If infinite resistance**
10. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A and all other terminals on the A16 transfer case motor harness except the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 Transfer Case Motor, terminal D.
    - **If less than infinite resistance**

      Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - **If infinite resistance**
11. Test for infinite resistance between the transfer case motor counter-clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal D. and all other terminals on the transfer case range actuator harness except the transfer case motor clockwise control circuit of the A16 transfer case motor, terminal A.
    - **If less than infinite resistance**

      Replace the A16 transfer case motor and perform the Range Actuator Learn Procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - **If infinite resistance**
12. A16 transfer case motor OK.
13. Inspect the transfer case shift detent lever shaft for a binding condition.
    - **If binding**

cardiagn.com

Remove the transfer case and repair the binding condition. Refer to **Transfer Case Shudder or Binding**.

- **If not binding**

14. Refer to **Symptoms - Transfer Case**, and **Transfer Case Will Not Shift**.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement**
- **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)**

DTC C038D: RANGE ACTUATOR - POSITION NOT LEARNED

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC C038D 00

Range Actuator - Position Not Learned

Circuit/System Description

- This is an internal programing fault detection of the transfer case control module. No external circuits are involved.
- This DTC is set anytime a transfer case control module is replaced or reprogrammed.
- The Range Actuator Learn procedure must be performed in order for the transfer case control module to learn current clutch tolerance based on clutch stackup and accumulated clutch wear.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.

cardiagn.com

- DTC C038D runs at Engine ON.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

The Range Actuator Learn procedure for a new or reprogrammed transfer case control module has not been performed.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- All shifting disabled until the Range Actuator Learn procedure has been performed.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator illuminates.
- No mode position LED's illuminated.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

The transfer case control module only clears the DTC once the Range Actuator Learn procedure has been successfully performed.

Diagnostic Aids

The default actions for other transfer case DTC's can cause C038D to set.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

Transfer Case Description and Operation

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**

cardiagn.com

- **Wiring Repairs**

DTC Type Reference

Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

1. Engine ON. Let engine run for at least 1 minute.
2. Ignition OFF for at least 30 seconds to allow for the complete shutdown of the K69 Transfer Case Control Module.
3. Engine ON.
4. Verify that no other transfer case DTC's are set.
   - ***If any other transfer case DTC's are set***

     Diagnose it first. Refer to **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle** .

   - ***If no other transfer case DTC's are set***
5. Verify that DTC C038D is not set.
   - ***If DTC C038D is set***

     perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

   - ***If DTC C038D is NOT set***
6. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset for Range Actuator Learn Procedure

DTC C0392, P0642, OR P0643: TRANSFER CASE RANGE POSITION SENSOR/5V REFERENCE 1

cardiagn.com

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0392 08

Transfer Case Range Position Sensor Circuit Performance - Signal Invalid

DTC C0392 28

Transfer Case Range Position Sensor Circuit - Incorrect Frequency

DTC P0642 00

5V Reference 1 Low Voltage

DTC P0643 00

5V Reference 1 High Voltage

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
Rotational Position Sensor Circuit (Rotary Position Sensor Signal)	C0392 08	C0392 08	C0392 08	C0392 08 or C0392 28
5-Volt Reference (Rotary Position Sensor Supply 5V/Sensor Reference Voltage 1)	P0642	P0643	P0643	C0392 08 or C0392 28
Low Reference (Rotary Position Sensor Return)	-	C0392 08	-	C0392 08 or C0392 28

Circuit/System Description

The transfer case control module receives input from the transfer case B227 Gear Position Sensor, also known as the range position sensor or the rotational position sensor. The gear position sensor receives a 5-volt reference signal from the transfer case control module. In return the gear position

cardiagn.com

sensor sends the transfer case control module a variable pulse width modulated signal indicating the position of the transfer case. The gear position sensor works in conjunction with the range actuator position sensor, inside the A16 Transfer Case Motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator, to confirm transfer case position. The gear position sensor is more sensitive than the range actuator position sensor and is able to indicate to the transfer case control module the exact position of the transfer case between range changes. It is also able to show how much clutch activation is being commanded at any time.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.
- No DTC P0652, P0653, or C0397 - C0392 only.
- DTC C0392, P0642 and P0643 run continuously within the enabling conditions.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

C0392 08

- The transfer case control module detects a transfer case range position sensor voltage that does not constantly change, but remains low, <0.25 V, indicating a short to ground.

  Or

- The transfer case control module detects a gear position sensor voltage that does not constantly change, but remains high, >6.0 V, indicating a short to voltage.

C0392 28

The transfer case control module does not receive a sensor reference voltage 1 circuit, also known as the 5V reference 1 circuit, of 4.8-5.2 volts.

P0642

The transfer case control module detects less than 4.8 V on the transfer case reference voltage 1 circuit, also known as the 5V reference 1 circuit.

P0643

The transfer case control module detects greater than 5.2 V on the transfer case sensor reference voltage 1 circuit, also known as the 5V reference 1

cardiagn.com

circuit.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTC C398 disabled.
- All shifting disabled.
- Clutch torque increased to maximum torque.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- The transfer case drain plug is a good source for ground.
- Typical Gear Position Sensor parameter values:
  - 2WD = 33-43Â°
  - 4WD/AWD Automatic = 87-204Â°
  - 4WD High/Locked = 110-204Â°
  - 4WD Low = -140Â° to -69Â°
  - Neutral = -5Â° to +5Â°

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

cardiagn.com

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch match the following parameters in the Data Display feature of the scan tool:
   - Range Actuator Position
   - Transfer Case Commanded Position
   - Transfer Case Range
   - ***If NOT all of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If ALL of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***
2. Verify that for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch, the Transfer Case Range Position Sensor parameter and the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter track within 5 degrees of each other.
   - ***If the parameters do NOT track within 5 degrees of each other***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

cardiagn.com

- *If the parameters DO track within 5 degrees of each other*

3. Verify DTC C0392, P0642, or P0643 is only set as a history DTC.
   - *If any of the DTCs are set as current*

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - *If any of the DTCs are only set as history*

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

4. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X1 connector and the B227 gear position sensor connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
5. Clear DTC C0392, P0642, or P0643 from history.
6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - *If any of the DTCs are set*

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - *If none of the DTCs set*
7. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the B227 gear position sensor, also known as the rotational position sensor.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-7 is performed on the B227 gear position sensor harness connector using the GY probes J 35616-2A.**

3. Test for 4.8-5.2 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal B and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness,

cardiagn.com

black terminal.

- ***If less than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the 5-Volt reference circuit end to end.
   - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
   - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between 5-Volt reference circuit terminal B and a good ground.
   - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
   - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the 5-Volt reference circuit terminal B and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
   - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

     Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If greater than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit terminal B and a good ground.
   - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
   - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal B and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
   - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
   - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

     Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

4. 5-Volt reference circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
5. Test for 4.8-5.2 V between the 5-Volt reference circuit, terminal B, and the low reference circuit, terminal A.

cardiagn.com

- *If less than the specified range*

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the low reference circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between low reference circuit and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the low reference circuit, terminal A and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- *If greater than the specified range*

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the switch signal circuit, terminal A and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the switch signal circuit, terminal A and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- *If within the specified range*

6. Low reference circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
7. Test for 4.25-5.2 V between the rotational position sensor circuit, terminal C and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.

cardiagn.com

- *If less than the specified range*

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the rotational position sensor circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between rotational position sensor circuit terminal C and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the rotational position sensor circuit terminal C and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- *If greater than the specified range*

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the rotational position sensor circuit terminal C and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the rotational position sensor circuit, terminal C and all other terminals of the B227 gear position sensor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- *If within the specified range*

8. Rotational position sensor circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.

Component Testing

cardiagn.com

B227 Gear Position Sensor

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the connector at the B227 gear position sensor.
2. Remove the B227 gear position sensor from the transfer case.
3. Connect the B227 gear position sensor.
4. Verify that the Transfer Case Range Position Sensor parameter sweeps between -146Â° and 204Â° while rotating the center locating tab of the B227 gear position sensor.
   - ***If the Transfer Case Range Position Sensor parameter does NOT sweep between -146Â° and 204Â°***

     Replace the B227 gear position sensor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Replacement** .

   - ***If the Transfer Case Range Position Sensor parameter DOES sweep between -146Â° and 204Â°***
5. B227 gear position sensor OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for K69 transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Replacement**

DTC C0396, C039E, P0652, OR P0653: RANGE ACTUATOR POSITION SENSOR/5V REFERENCE 2

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0396 03

Range Actuator Position Sensor Circuit Low Voltage

cardiagn.com

DTC C0396 07

Range Actuator Position Sensor Circuit High Voltage

DTC C039E 03

Range Actuator Position Sensor Direction Signal Circuit Low Voltage

DTC C039E 07

Range Actuator Position Sensor Direction Signal Circuit High Voltage

DTC P0652

5V Reference 2 Circuit Low Voltage

DTC P0653

5V Reference 2 Circuit Low Voltage

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Invalid
Incremental Encoder Sensor (8 V) Supply	P0652	C0387 58 or C038D 00 (C0398 when shifting between ranges)	P0653	-
Incremental Encoder Impulse Signal	C0396 03	C0396 07	C0396 07	-
Incremental Encoder Direction Signal	C039E 03	C039E 07	C039E 07	-
Incremental Encoder Sensor Return/Low Reference	-	C0396 03	-	-

Typical Scan Tool Data

Range Actuator / Incremental Position Sensor	2WD High	4WD Auto	4WD High	4WD Low	Neutral
NQH (Â°)	25Â° to 45Â°	30Â° to 210Â°	110Â° to 210Â°	-150Â° to -55Â°	-10Â° to +10Â°

cardiagn.com

Range Actuator / Incremental Position Sensor	2WD High	4WD Auto	4WD High	4WD Low	Neutral
NQF (Â°)	180 to 230Â°	-	100Â° to 125Â°	-130Â° to -60Â°	-15Â° to +10Â°

Circuit/System Description

The transfer case control module receives input from the range actuator position sensor and the transfer case range position sensor. Both sensors send this information as voltage signals which are converted to degrees and rotational direction by the transfer case control module software. If the two sensors disagree by greater than a predetermined amount the DTC will set.

The range actuator position sensor receives an 8 volt reference signal from the transfer case control module. In return the range actuator position sensor sends the transfer case control module a variable pulse width modulated signal indicating the position of the transfer case and a range actuator position direction signal. The range actuator position sensor, inside the A16 transfer case motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator, works in conjunction with the range position sensor to confirm transfer case position. The range actuator position sensor is more sensitive than the transfer case range position sensor and is able to indicate to the transfer case control module the exact position of the transfer case between range changes. It is also able to show how much clutch activation is being commanded at any time.

The transfer case range position sensor, also known as the transfer case two/four wheel drive actuator position sensor, receives a 5 volt reference signal from the K69 transfer case control module and sends back a continuously variable pulse width modulated signal to the K69 transfer case control module. This continuously variable signal indicates the position of the transfer case actuator.

The range actuator position sensor is more sensitive than the transfer case range position sensor, but needs to reference the transfer case range position sensor value at ignition ON and mode changes. The transfer case range position sensor is an absolute sensor. The K69 transfer case control module synchronizes the range actuator position sensor with the transfer case range position sensor at ignition ON and mode changes.

The range actuator position sensor is an integral part of the A16 Transfer Case Motor and cannot be replaced independently.

The transfer case range position sensor, also known as the B227 gear position sensor, is an independently replaceable part.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.
- DTC C0396, C039e, P0652 and P0653 run continuously within the enabling conditions.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

cardiagn.com

C0396 03

Voltage on the sensor reference voltage 2 circuit, also known as the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit, is 7.2-8.5 V, and voltage received by incremental encoder impulse signal circuit less than 0.35 V.

C0396 07

Voltage on the sensor reference voltage 2 circuit is 7.2-8.5 V, and voltage on incremental encoder impulse signal circuit greater than 4.6 V.

C039E 03

Voltage on the sensor reference voltage 2 circuit is 1.5-9.0 V, and voltage received by incremental encoder direction signal circuit less than 0.35 V.

C039E 07

Voltage on the sensor reference voltage 2 circuit is 1.5-9.0 V, and voltage on incremental encoder direction circuit greater than 4.5 V.

P0652

Voltage on sensor reference voltage 2 circuit less than 7.2 V.

P0653

Voltage on sensor reference voltage 2 circuit greater than 8.5 V.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

C0396 03 and C039E 03

- All shifting disabled.
- Clutch torque increased to maximum torque capacity during range shift from AWD, 4WD Low, and 4WD High only.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

C0396 07 and C039E 07

- All shifting disabled.

cardiagn.com

- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- Sensor reference voltage 2 circuit shut OFF.

P0652

- All shifting disabled.
- Clutch torque increased to maximum torque capacity during range shift from AWD, 4WD Low, and 4WD High only.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

P0653

- All shifting disabled.
- Clutch torque increased to maximum torque capacity during range shift from AWD, 4WD Low, and 4WD High only.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case shift control module clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- The range actuator position sensor and the transfer case range position sensor both show position in degrees, and should track each other. Monitor these sensors for erratic or unreasonable readings.
- If the range actuator position sensor is determined to be bad, the entire transfer case range actuator (transfer case motor) will have to be replaced as the range actuator position sensor is part of the transfer case range actuator and cannot be replaced independently.
- The transfer case fill and drain plugs are good sources for ground.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

cardiagn.com

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- Circuit Testing
- Connector Repairs
- Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections
- Wiring Repairs

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

- **EL-49741** 9 V+ Power Source Harness
- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch match the following parameters in the Data Display feature of the scan tool:
   - Range Actuator Position
   - Transfer Case Commanded Position
   - Transfer Case Range
   - ***If NOT all of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If ALL of the parameters match the S77 transfer case shift control switch position***
2. Verify that for all range selections of the S77 transfer case shift control switch, the Transfer Case Range Position Sensor parameter and the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter track within 5 degrees of each other.
   - ***If the parameters do NOT track within 5 degrees of each other***

cardiagn.com

Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- ***If the parameters DO track within 5 degrees of each other***

3. Verify DTC C0396, C039E, P0652, or P0653 is only set as a history DTC.
   - ***If any of the DTCs are set as current***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If any of the DTCs are only set as history***

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

4. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module X1 connector and the A16 transfer case motor connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
5. Clear DTC C0396, C039E, P0652, or P0653 from history.
6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - ***If any of the DTCs are set***

     Refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If none of the DTCs set***
7. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the harness connector at the A16 transfer case motor, also known as the transfer case range actuator.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.

NOTE:

- **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**
- **Testing for steps 3-9 is performed on the A16 transfer case motor harness connector using the PU probes J 35616-4A.**

cardiagn.com

3. Test for 7.2-8.5 V between the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit terminal G and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
    - ***If less than the specified range***
    1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
    2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit end to end.
        - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
        - If less than 10 Ω
    3. Test for infinite resistance between incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit terminal G and a good ground.
        - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
        - If infinite resistance
    4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit terminal G and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
        - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
        - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

          Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If greater than the specified range***
    1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
    2. Test for less than 1 V between the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit terminal G and a good ground.
        - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
        - If less than 1 V
    3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit, terminal G and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
        - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
        - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

          Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If within the specified range***
4. Incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.

cardiagn.com

5. Test for 7.2-8.5 V between the incremental encoder sensor (8 V) supply circuit, terminal G, and the low reference circuit, terminal H.
    - ***If less than the specified range***
    1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
    2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the low reference circuit end to end.
        - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
        - If less than 10 Ω
    3. Test for infinite resistance between low reference circuit terminal H and a good ground.
        - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
        - If infinite resistance
    4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the low reference circuit, terminal H and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
        - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
        - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

          Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If greater than the specified range***
    1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
    2. Test for less than 1 V between the low reference circuit, terminal H and a good ground.
        - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
        - If less than 1 V
    3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the low reference circuit, terminal H and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
        - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
        - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

          Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If within the specified range***
6. Low reference circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
7. Test for 6.0-7.0 V between the incremental encoder impulse signal circuit, terminal E and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the

cardiagn.com

EL-49742 harness, black terminal.

- ***If less than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the incremental encoder impulse signal circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between incremental encoder impulse signal circuit terminal E and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder impulse signal circuit terminal E and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If greater than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the incremental encoder impulse signal circuit terminal E and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder impulse signal circuit terminal E and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

8. Incremental encoder impulse signal circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
9. Test for 6.0-7.0 V between the incremental direction signal circuit, terminal F and a good ground, such as the ground terminal of the **EL-49742**

cardiagn.com

harness, black terminal.

- ***If less than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module.
2. Test for less than 10 Ω in the incremental direction impulse signal circuit end to end.
    - If 10 Ω or greater, repair the open/high resistance in the circuit.
    - If less than 10 Ω
3. Test for infinite resistance between incremental encoder direction signal circuit terminal F and a good ground.
    - If less than infinite resistance, repair the short to ground in the circuit.
    - If infinite resistance
4. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder direction signal circuit terminal F and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If greater than the specified range***

1. Ignition OFF, disconnect the X1 harness connector at the K69 transfer case control module. Ignition ON, Engine OFF.
2. Test for less than 1 V between the incremental encoder direction signal circuit terminal F and a good ground.
    - If 1 V or greater, repair the short to voltage in the circuit.
    - If less than 1 V
3. Test for greater than 10 Ω between the incremental encoder direction signal circuit terminal F and all other terminals of the A16 transfer case motor harness connector.
    - If 10 Ω or less, repair the shorted together condition in the affected circuits.
    - If greater than 10 Ω, replace the K69 transfer case control module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure.

      Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If within the specified range***

10. Incremental encoder direction signal circuit and K69 transfer case control module OK.
11. Replace the A16 transfer case motor.

cardiagn.com

Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for K69 transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** for A16 transfer case motor replacement

DTC C0397: TRANSFER CASE CLUTCH

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC C0397 54

Transfer Case Clutch High Temperature

DTC C0397 58

Transfer Case Clutch Performance

DTC C0397 4B (if equipped)

Transfer Case Clutch Calibration Not Learned

DTC C0397 F3

Transfer Case Clutch Worn Out Clutch

DTC C0397 F4

Transfer Case Range Position Sensor Over Travel

cardiagn.com

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Performance
Transfer Case Clutch Performance	-	-	-	C0397 54, C0397 58, C0397 4B, C0397 F3, or C0397 F4

Circuit/System Description

In 4WD/AWD Automatic range, the transfer case control module monitors the front and rear wheel speed sensors for slip. If the transfer case control module detects slip, and is unable to correct for a difference between the front and rear speed sensors, it will command the transfer case to apply the clutch. In addition, the transfer case control module tests for clutch pack wear by performing a high side kiss point check at power down and comparing it to the transfer case range actuator position sensor reading.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-8 V.
- No DTC P0562 or P0563.

C0397 54

- No C0379 01, C0379 04 or C0379 08 for thermal model.
- Vehicle speed greater than 5 km/h (3 MPH) and all wheel speeds at same speed.
- DTC C0397 54 runs continuously.

C0397 58

- Transfer case control module is NOT in shutdown mode due to thermal protection.
- DTC C0397 58 runs continuously.

C0397 4B

- Transfer case range: must begin in 4WD High/Locked and then be requested to shift to 4WD/AWD Automatic or 2WD.
- Only run during power down kiss point learn request.

cardiagn.com

C0397 F3

Only run during power down kiss point learn request.

C0397 F4

Only run during power down kiss point learn request.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

C0397 54

The transfer case control module has determined that the transfer case calculated clutch temperature model has exceeded the maximum allowable temperature for the second time.

C0397 58

The transfer case control module has detected that the transfer case clutch has failed to reach the desired output torque after three attempts.

C0397 4B

The transfer case control module has determined that the power down kiss point learn has failed 20 times in a row.

C0397 F3

The transfer case control module has determined that the maximum clutch wear out limit has been exceeded.

C0397 F4

The transfer case control module has detected that the transfer case range actuator position sensor, or the transfer case range position sensor has exceeded the upper/lower over travel limits.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- Shifting is still possible but in a reduced capacity which may cause undesirable slip correction events.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

C0397 54

cardiagn.com

Front axle disengaged.

C0397 58

Shifting disabled.

C0397 4B

- Max torque commanded for 4WD/AWD Automatic.
- The default actions for C0397 4B will cause DCT C038D to set.

C0397 F3

- Shifting disabled.
- Front axle disengaged.

C0397 F4

- Shifting disabled.
- Front axle disengaged.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the condition for setting the DTC no longer exists.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.
- Only cleared by a successful kiss point learn. (DTC C0397 F3).
- Only cleared by the successful execution of the **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** procedure. (DTC C0397 F4).

Diagnostic Aids

- A stuck transfer case motor lock can cause C0397 58 to set.
- Faulty wheel speed sensors can cause DTC C0397 58 or C0397 F3 to set. When driving at a steady speed, the scan tool should display the same values for the following data parameters in the electronic brake control module:
  - Left and right front wheel speed sensors
  - Left and right rear wheel speed sensors

cardiagn.com

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
2. Install a scan tool.
3. Verify no other K17 Electronic Brake Control Module or K69 Transfer Case Control Module DTCs are set.
   - ***If any other K17 Electronic Brake Control Module Or K69 Transfer Case Control Module DTC's are set***

     diagnose them first.

   - ***If no other K17 Electronic Brake Control Module Or K69 Transfer Case Control Module DTC's are set***
4. Verify DTC C0397 is only set as a history DTC.
   - ***If DTC C0397 is set as current***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If DTC C0397 is set as history***

cardiagn.com

5. Clear DTC C0397 from history.
6. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
   - ***If DTC C0397 sets***

     refer to Circuit/System Testing.

   - ***If DTC C0397 does not set***
7. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Install scan tool.
2. Wheel speed sensors:
   1. Take the vehicle on a short test drive on a smooth and level road.
   2. Verify that, when at a steady speed, all of the front and rear speed sensors parameters do not vary or become intermittent.
   - ***If while driving at a steady speed the RPM values vary or become intermittent***

     check the K17 Electronic Brake Control Module for wheel speed DTC's. Wheel speed DTC diagnostics are in antilock brake systems.

   - ***If all of the front and rear speed sensors parameters do not vary or become intermittent***
3. Transfer case clutch integrity:
   1. Shift the vehicle into 4WD High/Locked and take it for a test drive. Clear the DTC if possible.
   2. Verify that while under heavy acceleration that the front and rear wheel speeds are similar.
   - ***If the front wheel speeds are much lower***

     this indicates a weak clutch and a transfer case disassembly and inspection will be required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** .

   - ***If the front and rear wheel speeds are similar***
4. A16 transfer case motor - brake/lock:
   1. Clear DTC's. Using the S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch function of the scan tool, shift the vehicle to 2WD range.
   2. Monitor the Transfer Case Motor Amperage parameter in the Data Display feature of the scan tool.
   3. Using the S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch function of the scan tool, command the transfer case to the 4WD High/Locked range.

cardiagn.com

4. Verify that the Transfer Case Motor Amperage parameter increases while the motor is shifting, and then returns to 0 amps within 5 seconds or less.

- ***If the amperage stays high longer than 5 seconds***

  this indicates the brake is not holding. Replace the A16 Transfer Case Motor. Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** .

- ***If the amperage increases while the motor is shifting, and then return to 0 amps within 5 seconds or less***

5. Mechanical binding:
   1. Engage parking brake.
   2. Block rear wheels.
   3. Lift front wheels.
   4. Ignition ON, engine OFF. Install scan tool.
   5. Transfer case in 2WD. Transmission in Neutral.
   6. Using the Front Axle Engagement Actuator control function, engage the front axle.
   7. Verify that the front prop shaft turns while holding one front tire stationary and spinning the other tire.

- ***If the front prop shaft does not turn***

  inspect the front axle clutch fork for mechanical binding. Refer to **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Disengage** .

- ***If the front prop shaft turns***

6. If all prior evaluations test normal:
   1. Reprogram the K69 Transfer Case Control Module. Refer to **Control Module References** .
   2. Perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure in the Control Functions feature of the scan tool. Refer to **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.
7. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.

- ***If DTC C0397 sets***

  replace the K69 Transfer Case Control Module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

- ***If DTC C0397 does not set***

cardiagn.com

8. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for K69 Transfer Case Control Module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Range Actuator Learn Procedure
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage**

DTC C0398: RANGE ACTUATOR POSITION - RANGE POSITION CORRELATION

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC C0398 00

Range Actuator Position - Range Position Correlation

Typical Scan Tool Data

Range/Parameter	2WD	4WD/AWD Automatic	4WD High/Locked	4WD Low	Neutral
Range Actuator Position Sensor (Â°)	33Â° to 43Â°	87Â° to 204Â°	110Â° to 204Â°	-69Â° to -140Â°	-5Â° to +5Â°
Sensor Reference Voltage 2 (V)	7.75-8.25 V	7.75-8.25 V	7.75-8.25 V	7.75-8.25 V	7.75-8.25 V
Range Actuator Position Sensor (V)	0.6-0.8 V or 3.7-4.1 V	0.6-0.8 V or 3.7-4.1 V	3.7-4.1 V	3.7-4.1 V	0.6-0.8 V or 3.7-4.1 V
Transfer Case Range Position Sensor (Â°)	33Â° to 43Â°	87Â° to 204Â°	110Â° to 204Â°	-69Â° to -140Â°	-5Â° to +5Â°

Circuit/System Description

cardiagn.com

The transfer case range actuator position sensor is also known as the incremental position sensor. The transfer case range actuator position sensor is an integral part of the A16 Transfer Case Motor and cannot be replaced independently. The A16 Transfer Case Motor is also known as the transfer case range actuator.

The B227 Gear Position Sensor is also known as the transfer case range position sensor, the two/four wheel drive actuator position sensor, or the rotational position sensor. The B227 Gear Position Sensor is an absolute sensor and is an independently replaceable part.

Both sensors send transfer case range position information to the transfer case control module as voltage signals, which is then converted to degrees by the transfer case control module software. If the two sensors disagree by greater than a predetermined amount, the DTC will set.

The range actuator position sensor is more sensitive than the B227 Gear Position Sensor, but needs to reference the B227 Gear Position Sensor value at ignition ON and range changes.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.
- No P0562 or P0563.
- DTC C0398 runs continuously.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

The range actuator position sensor and the range position sensor are both showing valid positions, but differ by greater than a predetermined amount when NO range change is in progress.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- Shifting disabled.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- Maximum clutch torque commanded when in 4WD High/Locked, 4WD/AWD Automatic, or 4WD Low, and during range shifts.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

DTC 0398 can only be cleared by using a scan tool to clear codes twice consecutively.

Diagnostic Aids

- The range actuator position sensor and the range position sensor both show position in degrees. Monitor these parameters for erratic or

cardiagn.com

unreasonable readings.

- An ignition ON, engine OFF sequence with transfer case motor removed, but still attached to the harness, may cause C0398 00 to set.
- Repeatedly commanding the transfer case range actuator forward or reverse without pressing the exit button between commands, to return to the "none" state, can result in incorrect readings.
- DTC C0398 is a latching DTC. This means that it stays current even with cycling the ignition ON & OFF. DTC 0398 can only be cleared by using a scan tool to clear codes twice consecutively. The first command to clear codes unlatches the DTC. The second command to clear codes clears the DTC.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
2. Connect a scan tool.
3. Monitor the Range Actuator Position Sensor and Range Position Sensor parameters on the scan tool. Using the S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch, shift the transfer case into all ranges. The Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter and Range Position Sensor parameter should track each other.

cardiagn.com

- ***If the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter and Range Position Sensor parameter do NOT track each other within 7 degrees***

  refer to Circuit/System Testing.

- ***If the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter and Range Position Sensor parameter DO track each other within 7 degrees***

4. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Verify DTC C0392, P0642, P0643 (B227 Gear Position Sensor, also known as range position sensor), or C0396, C039E, P0652, P0653 (range actuator position sensor) is not set.
   - ***If any of the DTCs are set***

     Refer to **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle**

   - ***If none of the DTCs are set***
2. Go to Component Testing.

Component Testing

NOTE: **Order of component testing is important.**

1. B227 Gear Position Sensor (also known as Range Position Sensor)
   1. Ignition OFF. Disconnect the B227 Gear Position Sensor connector. Remove the B227 Gear Position Sensor. Inspect the mating surface for damage. Replace if damage is found.
   2. Rotate the B227 Gear Position Sensor tab to the lock position. Reconnect the B227 Gear Position Sensor.
   3. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
   4. While monitoring the Range Position Sensor parameter on the scan tool, push in the locking tab and rotate the B227 Gear Position Sensor tab. In the lock position the Range Position Sensor parameter should read 33-43Â°. Upon rotating the range position sensor tab, the Range Position Sensor parameter should display a sweep from -146 to +204 degrees.
      - If the Range Position Sensor parameter does not display as described, replace the B227 Gear Position Sensor.

        Refer to **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Replacement** .

      - If the Range Position Sensor parameter does display as described
   5. Using a wide, flat blade screwdriver in the B227 Gear Position Sensor mounting slot, attempt to rotate the transfer case control actuator

cardiagn.com

shaft. The shaft should not turn.

- If the shaft can be turned, then internal damage has occurred to the transfer case control actuator shaft or mating gears. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** and inspect and repair as necessary.
- If the shaft can not be turned

6. B227 Gear Position Sensor OK.

2. A16 Transfer Case Motor - Range Actuator Position Sensor
   1. Remove the A16 Transfer Case Motor from transfer case. Using a paint pen or marker, place indexing marks on the A16 Transfer Case Motor drive gear and the mounting surface of the A16 Transfer Case Motor.
   2. Attach the A16 Transfer Case Motor to the A16 Transfer Case Motor connector.
   3. Ignition ON, engine OFF, clear DTC's.

      NOTE: **Pressing the exit button on the scan tool between commanding the Range Actuator clockwise and counter-clockwise is critical to proper diagnosis. Pressing the exit button changes the commanded state to NONE. If you DO NOT press the exit button between changing directions, the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter may not update. When this happens you have to command the new direction a second time in order for the scan tool to update. Repeatedly changing directions may cause the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter to flip between the extremes, -150Â° and +360Â° or -360Â° and +360. Depending on software level the lower extreme is either -150Â° or -360Â°.**

   4. While monitoring the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter, command the Range Actuator clockwise using the Range Actuator function of the scan tool. After 10 seconds the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter should read -150Â°, -360Â° or +360Â°. Push the exit button on the scan tool once to return the commanded state to NONE. Command the transfer case Range Actuator counter-clockwise. After 10 seconds the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter should read +360Â°, -360Â° or -150Â°.
      - If the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter does not display as described, repeat step 2. If the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter continues to not display as described, replace the A16 Transfer Case Motor.
      - If the Range Actuator Position Sensor parameter displays as described
   5. Ignition OFF for at least 3 minutes. Install the A16 Transfer Case Motor.
   6. Ignition ON, engine OFF. The K69 Transfer Case Control Module should relearn the transfer case range actuator position, and the Transfer Case Position parameter should display a valid range.
      - If the Transfer Case Range parameter displays Invalid, perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.
      - If the Transfer Case Range parameter displays a valid range

cardiagn.com

7. A16 Transfer Case Motor - Range Actuator Position Sensor OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)**
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Replacement** for A16 Transfer Case Motor replacement.
- **Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Replacement** for B227 Gear Position Sensor replacement.
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Range Actuator Learn Procedure

DTC C0550: ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNIT (ECU)

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0550 37

Electronic Control Unit (ECU) Performance Watchdog Failure

DTC C0550 39

Electronic Control Unit (ECU) Internal Electronic Failure

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Watchdog/Safety Failure	Internal Electronic Failure
Electronic Control Unit Malfunction	DTC C0550 37	DTC C0550 39

Circuit/System Description

This is an internal fault detection of the transfer case shift control module (TCCM). This fault is handled inside the TCCM. No external circuits are involved.

cardiagn.com

At each power-up, the TCCM runs a self-test on the following:

- EEPROM Checksum
- ROM Checksum
- RAM Checksum
- RAM Malfunction

Conditions for Running the DTC

- The TCM runs the program to detect an internal condition at key ON. The only requirements are voltage and ground.
- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18.0 V

Conditions for Setting the DTC

- The random access memory (RAM) of the TCCM has failed an operational test indicating that some portions of RAM are not functional.
- The read only memory (ROM) or the masked ROM of the TCCM has failed the Checksum test indicating that the data is not currently valid.
- The critical operational parameters stored in the EEPROM of the TCCM have failed the Checksum test indicating invalid data.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- The encoder motor will be deactivated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The transfer case shift control switch will illuminate the current mode position LED.
- No further mode changes shall be allowed.
- The TCCM will store freeze frame data.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM will clear the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC no longer exist.
- A history DTC will clear after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

cardiagn.com

- DTC P0550 detects the wrong copy of non-volatile memory in RAM or a RAM read/write failure.
- DTC P0550 detects a non-volatile memory write error.
- DTC P0550 detects a corruption of the EPROM/Flash memory.
- When attempting to set TCCM internal DTCs, let the engine run for at least 1 minute and then shut the engine OFF for 30 seconds. Following this procedure will allow for a complete TCCM shutdown. Reprogram the TCCM and retest the DTC to see if the DTC resets.
- A low voltage condition can sometimes falsely set this DTC. Attempt to clear this DTC and retest.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

Transfer Case Description and Operation

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

1. Engine running. Let the engine run for at least 1 minute.
2. Ignition OFF for at least 30 seconds to allow for the complete shutdown of the TCCM.

cardiagn.com

3. Ignition ON, verify that DTC C0550 is not set.
    - If DTC C0550 sets, reprogram the TCCM. If the DTC resets, replace the TCCM. Perform the ATC motor learn procedure.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

DTC C0569: SYSTEM CONFIGURATION ERROR CALIBRATION NOT LEARNED

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptor

DTC C0569 4B

System Configuration Error Calibration Not Learned

Circuit/System Description

- This is an internal fault detection of the transfer case control module. No external circuits are involved.
- This DTC is set anytime a transfer case control module is replaced or reprogrammed.
- The Range Actuator Learn procedure must be performed in order for the transfer case control module to learn current clutch tolerance based on clutch stack-up and accumulated clutch wear.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18 V.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

cardiagn.com

The Range Actuator Learn procedure for a new or reprogrammed transfer case control module has not been performed.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- Range shifting is disabled until the Range Actuator Learn procedure has been performed.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator illuminates.
- No Range position LED's illuminated.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

The transfer case control module clears the DTC once the Range Actuator Learn procedure has been successfully performed.

Diagnostic Aids

The default actions for C0306, C0321, C0387, C0392, C0396, C0397 or C0398 may cause C0569 to set.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

cardiagn.com

1. Ignition ON, engine ON. Let engine run for at least 1 minute.
2. Ignition OFF for at least 30 seconds to allow for the complete shutdown of the K69 Transfer Case Control Module.
3. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
4. Verify that no other transfer case DTC's are set.
    - ***If any other transfer case DTC's are set***

      diagnose them first.

    - ***If no other transfer case DTC's are set***
5. Verify that DTC C0569 is not set.
    - ***If DTC C0569 is set***

      perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**.

    - ***If DTC C0569 is not set***
6. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset

DTC C0896: DEVICE VOLTAGE RANGE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC C0896 03

Device Voltage Range Below Threshold

cardiagn.com

DTC C0896 07

Device Voltage Range Above Threshold

Circuit/System Description

The transfer case shift control module (TCCM) monitors the battery voltage feed to the TCCM. This DTC detects if the battery voltage is out of range. This could indicate a vehicle wide issue in which all electrical components would be affected, or it could be TCCM specific due to poor power or ground connections.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18.5 V.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

System voltage above 18.5 V or below 10.5 V and a mode shift is requested.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- Shifting disabled until battery voltage is within specification.
- Mode indicator will illuminate current mode.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- The TCCM clears the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC are no longer present.
- A history DTC clears after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- Any mode shift requested when the battery voltage is below 12 V may set this DTC.
- Improperly connecting the cables during a jump start can cause C0896 07 to set.
- The **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** procedure may need to be performed after repair.
- **EL-49742** harness is a good source for B+ and ground.
- A key OFF, key ON cycle may be needed to enable mode shifting.

cardiagn.com

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Special Tools

EL-49742 Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness

Circuit/System Verification

1. Verify that the TREC fuse, and the Miscellaneous IGN fuse, underhood fuse block, are NOT open.
   - If the TREC fuse is open, test the battery positive voltage circuit, TCCM harness X3 pin C, for a short to ground.
   - If the Miscellaneous IGN fuse is open, test the Ignition 1 voltage circuit, TCCM harness X2 pin 6, for a short to ground.
2. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
3. Using the Freeze Frame feature of the scan tool, review the Battery Voltage parameter when the DTC sets. The voltage should be above 12.0 V.
   - If the voltage is above 18.5 V, this is likely a vehicle issue such as an alternator problem, or the vehicle has been hooked up improperly during a jump start. Refer to **Symptoms - Engine Electrical** .
4. Using the Transfer Case Data Display feature of the scan tool, monitor the Battery Voltage parameter. The voltage should be above 12.0 V.
   - If the voltage is below 12.0 V, ensure that the battery is fully charged and working properly. Refer to **Battery Inspection/Test** , and

cardiagn.com

Battery Electrical Drain/Parasitic Load Test .

5. While monitoring the Battery Voltage parameter, start the engine. Rev the engine to greater than 3000 RPM. The voltage should remain stable and below 18.5 V.
   - If the voltage is unstable or is greater than 18.5 V, ensure that the charging system is working properly. Refer to Charging System Test .

Circuit/System Testing

NOTE: **When test probing harness terminals, it is imperative to use the proper test probe from the most current version of the J 35616 GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit. Use of an improper test probe may deform the terminal, resulting in intermittent open conditions.**

1. Key OFF. Disconnect the X3 harness connector at the TCCM.
2. Measure the voltage at the battery. The voltage should be above 12.0 V.
   - If the voltage is below 12.0 V, ensure that the battery is fully charged and working properly. Refer to Battery Inspection/Test , and Battery Electrical Drain/Parasitic Load Test .
3. Install **EL-49742** harness. Test for B+ (+0.0/-0.5 V) between the 12 volt terminal (red) and the ground terminal (black) of **EL-49742** harness.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified value, a vehicle wide issue is indicated. Inspect the battery positive circuit wire routing for chafed wires or damaged inline harness connectors that could cause unexpected voltage drops.
4. Using the purple probe J 35616-4A, test for B+ (+0.0/-0.5 V) between the battery positive voltage circuit, TCCM X3 pin C, and the ground terminal of **EL-49742** harness, black terminal.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the battery positive voltage circuit for an open/high resistance or short to ground.
5. Using the purple probes J 35616-4A, test for B+ (+0.0/-0.5 V) between the battery positive voltage circuit, TCCM X3 pin C, and the ground circuit TCCM X3 pin D.
   - If the voltage is less than the specified range, test the ground circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground or short together condition.

Repair Instructions

Perform the Diagnostic Repair Verification after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset
- Battery Inspection/Test
- Battery Electrical Drain/Parasitic Load Test
- Charging System Test

cardiagn.com

DTC P0601, P0602, P0604, P0606, P062F, OR P064F: CONTROL MODULE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC P0601

Control Module Read Only Memory Performance

DTC P0602

Control Module Not Programed

DTC P0604

Control Module Random Access Memory Performance

DTC P0606 00

Control Module Processor Performance

DTC P0606 37 (if equipped)

Control Module Processor Performance Software Malfunction

DTC P062F

Control Module Long Term Memory Performance

DTC P064F

Control Module Long Term Memory Performance

Circuit/System Description

cardiagn.com

This is an internal fault detection of the transfer case control module. This fault is handled inside the transfer case control module. No external circuits are involved.

At each power-up, the transfer case control module runs a self-test on the following:

- EEPROM Checksum
- ROM Checksum
- RAM Checksum
- RAM Malfunction
- Missing, incorrect or invalid software

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Ignition ON.
- System voltage 10.5-18.0 V
- Diagnostic runs continuously

Conditions for Setting the DTC

The transmission control module has detected an internal malfunction.

P0601

The read only memory (ROM), or the masked ROM, of the transfer case control module has failed the Checksum test indicating that the data is not currently valid.

P0602

No application/calibration software found or calibration incompatible with application.

P0604

The random access memory (RAM) of the transfer case control module has failed an operational test indicating that some portions of RAM are non-functional.

P0606 00

cardiagn.com

The transfer case control module has failed an operational test indicating a processor performance failure.

P0606 37 (if equipped)

The transfer case control module has detected a software malfunction (Watchdog Failure).

P062F

The critical operational parameters stored in the EEPROM of the transfer case control module have failed the Checksum test indicating invalid data.

P064F

The transfer case control module has detected an invalid calibration.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- The encoder motor will be deactivated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The transfer case shift control switch will illuminate the current mode position LED.
- No further mode changes shall be allowed.
- The transfer case control module will store freeze frame data.
- The SERVICE 4WD indicator remains illuminated for the remainder of the current ignition cycle.
- The SERVICE AWD indicator will not illuminate - P062F only.
- Default Long Term Memory Values will be used - P062F only.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

- DTCs P0601, P0602, P0604, P0606, P062F and P064F are Type C DTCs.
- The transfer case control module will clear the DTC once the conditions for setting the DTC no longer exist.
- A history DTC will clear after 40 consecutive warm up cycles without a fault present.
- History DTCs can be cleared using a scan tool.

Diagnostic Aids

- DTC P0601 detects a non-volatile memory write error (ROM).
- DTC P0602 indicates that the transmission control module is not programed.
- DTC P0604 detects the wrong copy of non-volatile memory in RAM or a RAM read/write failure.

cardiagn.com

- DTC P0606 00 detects a processor performance failure.
- DTC P0606 37 detects a software malfunction.
- DTC P062F detects a corruption of the EPROM/Flash memory.
- DTC P064F detects an invalid calibration.
- Low voltage or a momentary loss of power or ground to the transfer case control module may cause a DTC to set. Verify the following:
  - The battery cables are clean and tight, and the battery is fully charged. Refer to **Battery Inspection/Test** .
  - The transfer case control module ground circuits do not have an open or high resistance.
  - The transfer case control module power circuits do not have an open, short to ground, or high resistance.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

Transfer Case Description and Operation

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Verification

cardiagn.com

1. Ignition OFF for at least 1 minute to allow for the complete shutdown of the K69 transfer case control module. Engine ON.
2. Verify that DTC P0601, DTC P0602, DTC P0604, DTC P0606, DTC P062F or DTC P064F is only set as a history DTC.
    - ***If any of the DTC's are set as current***
    1. Program the K69 transfer case control module. Refer to **Control Module References** .
    2. Verify none of the DTC's reset.
        - If any of the DTC's reset, replace the K69 transfer case control module. Refer to **Control Module References** .
        - If none of the DTC's reset
    3. All OK.
    - ***If any of the DTC's are set as history***

NOTE: **After inspection, apply Nyogel lubricant 760G to each connector terminal. Ensure each connector and CPA is correctly seated.**

3. Visually inspect each connector terminal of the K69 transfer case control module connector for damage or corrosion. Repair as necessary.
4. Clear DTC P0601, DTC P0602, DTC P0604, DTC P0606, DTC P062F, or DTC P064F from history.
5. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data. The DTC should not set.
    - ***If any of the DTC's set***

      Replace the K69 Transfer Case Control Module and perform the Range Actuator Learn procedure. Refer to **Transfer Case Control Module Replacement** , and **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

    - ***If none of the DTC's set***
6. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for K69 transfer case control module replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** for Range Actuator Learn Procedure

DTC P185F OR P279A-P279C: TRANSFER CASE RANGE /FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) NEUTRAL RANGE PERFORMANCE

cardiagn.com

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the Diagnostic System Check prior to using this diagnostic procedure: **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle**
- Review the description of Strategy Based Diagnosis: **Strategy Based Diagnosis**
- An overview of each diagnostic category can be found here: **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions**

DTC Descriptor

NOTE: This procedure may also diagnose malfunctions that are not detected by a DTC.

DTC P185F

Transfer Case Shift Pending Signal Not Plausible - If equipped

DTC P279A

Transfer Case High Range Incorrect Ratio

DTC P279B

Transfer Case Low Range Incorrect Ratio - If equipped

DTC P279C

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Neutral Range Performance - If equipped

Circuit/System Description

The ECM uses the following two ways to determine if the transfer case is in 4WD Low, 4WD High or Neutral.

1. Compare the transmission output speed sensor (Transmission OSS) to the transfer case output speed sensor (Transfer Case OSS - parameter name inside ECM) (B115 Vehicle Speed Sensor - component code name in Schematics) in order to calculate transfer case range.
2. Use a LAN message sent by the transfer case shift control module to the ECM.

The ECM uses this message to determine motor torque required and transmission shifting.

The internal fault detection is handled inside the control module. No external circuit diagnosis is involved.

Conditions for Running the DTC

cardiagn.com

- Engine=Running-For greater than 5 s
- Vehicle Speed =10 to 200 km/h (6 to 124 MPH)

DTCs run continuously when the above condition is met.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

- If the first way and second way of determining transfer case range (see circuit/description above) do not match while in 4WD Low, 4WD High or Neutral, then the DTC is set.
- The ECM has detected 32 fail counts out of 400 samples.

Actions Taken When the DTC Sets

DTCs P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C are Type B DTCs.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

DTCs P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C are Type B DTCs.

Diagnostic Aids

- Misalignment, debris or poor connections on the transmission output speed sensor or the transfer case vehicle speed sensor can cause this DTC to set.
- Verify that the following scan tool data can be obtained and is functioning properly while Operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. Data that is questionable may indicate a concern.

  Refer to:**Control Module References** for typical data values.

  - Transmission OSS
  - Transmission Gear
  - Transfer Case OSS (K20)/B115 Vehicle Speed Sensor(Transfer Case Control Schematics)
- The Actions Taken for P279A may set DTC P16F3.
- DTC P279A, P279B, or P279C may set before P0502, P0503, P0721, P0722, P0723, P077C, P077D, P2160, P2161.
- When attempting to set ECM internal DTCs, run the engine for at least 1 min, and then shut the engine off for 2 min. Following this procedure will allow for a complete ECM shutdown. Program the ECM with the latest software version and retest the DTC to see if the DTC resets.

Reference Information

cardiagn.com

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

DTC Type Reference

Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References

Circuit/System Verification

1. Ignition Â» On / Vehicle Â» In Service Mode &Engine Â» Off
2. Verify DTC P0502, P0503, P0721, P0722, P0723, P077C, P077D, P2160, P2161 is not set.
   - **If any of the DTCs are setRefer to: Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle**
   - **If none of the DTCs are set**
3. Ignition On - Engine Running - Greater than 1 min

   NOTE: It may take up to 2 min for all vehicle systems to power down.

4. Ignition/Vehicle Off, key out of the ignition/keyless start transmitter 1 m (3 ft) from the vehicle, and all vehicle systems Off.

   Greater than 2 min

cardiagn.com

5. Ignition Â» On / Vehicle Â» In Service Mode & Engine Â» Off
6. Verify DTC P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C is only set as a history.
    - **If any of the DTCs are setRefer to: Circuit/System Testing**
    - **If any of the DTCs are set as historyRefer to Diagnostic Aids before proceeding with Circuit/System Testing.**
    - **If none of the DTCs are set**
7. Clear All Vehicle DTCs
8. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
9. Verify DTC P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C is not set.
    - **If the DTC is set**

      Refer to: Circuit/System Testing

    - **If the DTC is not set**
10. All OK.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Monitor the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Signal - (K20)
2. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 4WD Low
3. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Signal =Enabled
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:Enabled**

      Test or replace the component: Transfer Case Assembly

    - **If the parameter displays the following:Enabled**
4. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 2WD
5. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Signal Disabled
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:Disabled**

      Test or replace the component:Transfer Case Assembly

    - **If the parameter displays the following: =Disabled**

cardiagn.com

6. Program the ECM.
7. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 4WD High/Locked
8. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.
9. Verify the DTC does not set.
    - **If the DTC sets**

      Replace the component:K20 Engine Control Module

    - **If the DTC does not set**
10. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 4WD Low
11. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.
12. Verify the DTC does not set.
    - **If the DTC sets**

      Replace the component:K20 Engine Control Module

    - **If the DTC does not set**
13. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch -Neutral
14. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.
15. Verify the DTC does not set.
    - **If the DTC sets**

      Replace the component:K20 Engine Control Module

    - **If the DTC does not set**
16. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the Diagnostic Repair Verification after completing the repair: **Diagnostic Repair Verification**

For control module replacement, programming, and setup refer to: **Control Module References**

Transfer Case Assembly Replacement

cardiagn.com

DTC P185F OR P279A-P279C: TRANSFER CASE RANGE / FOUR WHEEL DRIVE (4WD) NEUTRAL RANGE (L83)

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the Diagnostic System Check prior to using this diagnostic procedure: **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle**
- Review the description of Strategy Based Diagnosis: **Strategy Based Diagnosis**
- An overview of each diagnostic category can be found here: **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions**

DTC Descriptor

NOTE: **This procedure may also diagnose malfunctions that are not detected by a DTC.**

DTC P17D4

Transfer Case Neutral Range Detected in High or Low Range - If equipped

DTC P185F

Transfer Case Shift Pending Signal Not Plausible - If equipped

DTC P279A

Transfer Case High Range Incorrect Ratio

DTC P279B

Transfer Case Low Range Incorrect Ratio -If equipped

DTC P279C

Four Wheel Drive (4WD) Neutral Range Performance -If equipped

Circuit/System Description

The ECM uses the following two ways to determine if the transfer case is in 4WD Low, 4WD High or Neutral.

1. Compare the transmission output speed sensor (Transmission OSS) to the transfer case output speed sensor (Transfer Case OSS - parameter name inside ECM) (B115 Vehicle Speed Sensor - component code name in Schematics) in order to calculate transfer case range.
2. Use a LAN message sent by the transfer case shift control module to the ECM.

cardiagn.com

The ECM uses this message to determine motor torque required and transmission shifting.

The internal fault detection is handled inside the control module. No external circuit diagnosis is involved.

Conditions for Running the DTC

- Engine=Running - For greater than 5 s
- Vehicle Speed =10 to 200 km/h (6 to 124 MPH)

DTCs run continuously when the above condition is met.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

- If the first way and second way of determining transfer case range do not match while in 4WD Low, 4WD High or Neutral, then the DTC is set.
- The ECM has detected 32 fail counts out of 400 samples.

DTCs run continuously when the above condition is met.

Actions Taken When the DTC Sets

DTCs P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C are Type B DTCs. are Type B DTCs.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

DTCs P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C are Type B DTCs

Diagnostic Aids

- Misalignment, debris or poor connections on the transmission output speed sensor or the transfer case vehicle speed sensor can cause this DTC to set.
- Verify that the following scan tool data can be obtained and is functioning properly while operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. Data that is questionable may indicate a concern.
  - Transmission OSS
  - Transfer Case OSS<(K20)/B115?Vehicle Speed Sensor(Transfer Case Control Schematics)
- Internal transmission mechanical faults can set these DTC's
- The Actions Taken for P279A may set DTC P16F3.

cardiagn.com

- DTC P279A, P279B, or P279C may set before P0502, P0503, P0721, P0722, P0723, P077C, P077D, P2160, P2161.
- When attempting to set ECM internal DTCs, run the engine for at least 1 min, and then shut the engine off for 2 min. Following this procedure will allow for a complete ECM shutdown. Program the ECM with the latest software version and retest the DTC to see if the DTC resets.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

DTC Type Reference

Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References

Circuit/System Verification

NOTE: **Please first be sure to review the Diagnostic Aids before continuing further.**

1. Ignition Â» On / Vehicle Â» In Service Mode & Engine Â» Off
2. Verify DTC P0502, P0503, P0721, P0722, P0723, P077C, P077D, P2160, P2161 is not set. is not set.
   - **If any of the DTCs are set** Refer to:**Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle**
   - **If none of the DTCs are set**

cardiagn.com

3. Ignition On - Engine Running & Greater than 1 min

NOTE: **It may take up to 2 min for all vehicle systems to power down.**

4. Ignition/Vehicle Off, key out of the ignition/keyless start transmitter 1 m (3 ft) from the vehicle, and all vehicle systems Off.

   - Greater than 2 min

5. Ignition Â» On / Vehicle Â» In Service Mode & Engine Â» Off
6. Verify DTC P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C is only set as a history DTC.
   - **If any of the DTCs are set as current.** Refer to: Circuit/System Testing
   - **If any of the DTCs are only set as history.** Refer to Diagnostic Aids before proceeding with Circuit/System Testing.
   - **If none of the DTCs are set**
7. Clear All Vehicle DTCs
8. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC. You may also operate the vehicle within the conditions that you observed from the Freeze Frame/Failure Records data.
9. When operating the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC, monitor the following parameters (they should match each other and show a smooth/steady curve when viewed in graph form):
   - Transmission OSS
   - Transfer Case OSS(K20)/B115Vehicle Speed Sensor(Transfer Case Control Schematics)
   - **If the above parameters do not match or are not smooth**

     Refer to: **Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) List - Vehicle** DTC P0720/P722 for Transmission OSS or DTC P2160/P2161 for Transfer Case OSS(K20)/B115 Vehicle Speed Sensor(Transfer Case Control Schematics)

   - **If the above parameters match and are smooth**
10. Verify DTC P17D4, P185F, P279A, P279B, P279C is not set.
    - **If the DTC is set**

      Refer to: Circuit/System Testing

    - **If the DTC is not set**
11. All OK.

cardiagn.com

Circuit/System Testing

1. Monitor the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Range Indicator Command
2. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch& 4WD Low
3. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Range Indicator Command=On
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:** On

      Repair or replace the component: Transfer Case Assembly

      Refer to:**Transfer Case Assembly Replacement**

    - **If the parameter displays the following:** On
4. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 2WD
5. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Range Indicator Command = Off
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:** Off

      Repair or replace the component: Transfer Case Assembly

      Refer to:**Transfer Case Assembly Replacement** .

    - **If the parameter displays the following:** Off
6. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - 4WD High/Locked
7. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Range Indicator Command =Off
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:** Off

      Repair or replace the component: Transfer Case Assembly

      Refer to:**Transfer Case Assembly Replacement** .

    - **If the parameter displays the following:** Off
8. Operate the component:S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch - Neutral
9. Verify the scan tool parameter:4WD Low Range Indicator Command =Off
    - **If the parameter does not display the following:** Off

      Repair or replace the component: Transfer Case Assembly

cardiagn.com

Refer to:**Transfer Case Assembly Replacement** .

- **If the parameter displays the following:** Off

10. Clear DTCs
11. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.
12. Verify the DTC does not set.
    - **If the DTC sets**
    1. Program the ECM.
    2. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.
    3. Verify the DTC does not set.
        - **If the DTC set**

          Replace the component:K20 Engine Control Module

          1. Program the ECM.
          2. Operate the vehicle within the Conditions for Running the DTC.

             NOTE: Internal damaged components may cause this DTC to set.

          3. Verify the DTC does not set.
              - **If the DTC sets**

                Repair or replace as necessary - Transfer Case

    - **If the DTC does not set**
13. All OK.

Repair Instructions

Perform the Diagnostic Repair Verification after completing the repair: **Diagnostic Repair Verification**

For control module replacement, programming, and setup refer to: **Control Module References**

DTC P2160 OR P2161 (2-WIRE): VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR (VSS) 2

cardiagn.com

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

DTC Descriptors

DTC P2160

Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS) 2 Circuit Low Voltage

DTC P2161

Vehicle Speed Sensor (VSS) 2 Circuit Intermittent

Diagnostic Fault Information

Circuit	Short to Ground	Open/High Resistance	Short to Voltage	Signal Performance
VSS Supply Voltage	P2160, P2161	P2160, P2161	P2160, P2161	P2161
VSS Signal	P2160, P2161	P2160, P2161	P2160, P2161	P2161

Circuit/System Description

The vehicle speed sensor (VSS) provides vehicle speed information to the engine control module (ECM). The VSS is a permanent magnet generator. The sensor is mounted in the transfer case facing the rear internal gear which is splined to the output shaft assembly. As the output shaft and internal gear rotate, the toothed rotor of the internal gear produces AC voltage as the rotor teeth pass through the magnetic field of the sensor. The AC voltage level and the number of pulses increase as the speed of the vehicle increases. The ECM converts the voltage to vehicle speed. The ECM uses the output shaft speed signal to determine shift timing, as well as transfer case range.

Conditions for Running the DTC

P2160

- No input speed sensor (ISS) DTCs P0716 or P0717.
- No output speed sensor (OSS) DTCs P0722 or P0723.

cardiagn.com

- No vehicle speed sensor (VSS) DTCs P2160 or P2161.
- The throttle position is greater than 5 percent and less than 99 percent.
- The transmission is not in Reverse Inhibit state.
- The transmission is not in PARK or NEUTRAL.
- The transmission is not performing garage shifting.
- No engine torque, throttle position, and turbine speed DTCs.
- The engine torque is greater than 60 N.m (44 lb ft) and less than 8192 N.m (6042 lb ft).
- The input speed is greater than 1000 RPM and less than 7500 RPM.

P2161

- The transmission is not performing garage shifting.
- The transmission is not in Reverse Inhibit state.
- The transmission is not in PARK or NEUTRAL.
- The engine speed is 1000 RPM or greater.
- No crank sensor or P2160 DTCs.

Conditions for Setting the DTC

P2160

- No speed signal from the transfer case speed sensor.
- The transfer case output shaft speed is 50 RPM or less.

P2161

- Loss of speed signal from the transfer case speed sensor.
- Output speed signal is increasing: current transfer case speed signal - last valid output speed greater than 475 RPM.
- Output speed signal is decreasing: current transfer case speed signal - last valid output speed less than 255 RPM.

Action Taken When the DTC Sets

- DTCs P2160 and P2161 are Type B DTCs.
- The TCM commands maximum line pressure.

cardiagn.com

- The TCM freezes transmission adaptive functions.
- The TCM calculates vehicle speed from the automatic transmission input shaft speed sensor and commanded gear.

Conditions for Clearing the DTC

DTCs P2160 and P2161 are Type B DTCs.

Diagnostic Aids

- The transfer case drain plug provides a good ground point.
- The **EL-49742** harness provides a good source for 12 V and ground.
- Inspect the rear internal gear teeth for damage.
- Visually inspect the VSS for cracks or damage.
- Ensure the VSS is properly torqued to the transfer case housing.
- This diagnostic relates to the VSS located in the transfer case and not the OSS located within the transmission.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

- **Transfer Case Control Schematics**
- **Engine Controls Schematics** for 5.3L (L83) or 6.2L (L86)

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Description and Operation

Transfer Case Description and Operation

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**

cardiagn.com

- **Wiring Repairs**

DTC Type Reference

Powertrain Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Type Definitions

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information

Special Tools

- **EL-49742** Battery Voltage B+ and Ground Source Harness
- **J 35616** GM-Approved Terminal Test Kit

Circuit/System Verification

1. Raise and support the drive wheels.
2. Start and idle the engine.
3. Place the transmission in DRIVE.
4. Monitor the Transfer Case OSS parameter on the scan tool under engine data.
5. The Transfer Case OSS parameter on the scan tool should be greater than 100 RPM.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Key OFF. Let sit for 2 minutes to ensure that the ECM shuts down.
2. Disconnect the X1 connector from the VSS. Using the J 35616-2A GY probes, test for less than 0.1 V between the following circuits and a good ground.
    - VSS high signal circuit, VSS harness X1 pin A.
    - VSS low signal circuit, VSS harness X1 pin B.
        - If the voltage is greater than the specified value, test the affected circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the ECM for proper operation.
3. Key ON, engine OFF. Test for a diagnostic 2-3 V (low current) between the following circuits and a good ground.
    - VSS high signal circuit, VSS harness X1 pin A.
    - VSS low signal circuit, VSS harness X1 pin B.

cardiagn.com

- If the voltage is less than the specified value, test the affected circuit for an open/high resistance, short to ground or short together. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the ECM for proper operation.
- If the voltage is greater than the specified value, test the affected circuit for a short to voltage. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the ECM for proper operation.

4. Test the VSS for proper operation.

Component Testing

VSS

1. Key OFF.
2. Disconnect the X1 connector from the VSS. Using the J 35616-3 GY probes, test for 1200-2140 Ω between the VSS high signal circuit, VSS pin A, and the VSS low signal circuit, VSS pin B.
   - If the resistance is outside the specified value, replace the VSS.
3. Test for greater than 10 M Ω between the following circuits and a good ground.
   - VSS high signal circuit, VSS pin A.
   - VSS low signal circuit, VSS pin B.
     - If the resistance is below the specified value, Replace the VSS.
4. Block the front wheels. Raise and support the driver's side rear wheel. While rotating the raised wheel by hand, test for greater than 0.4 V AC between the VSS high signal circuit, VSS pin A, and the VSS low signal circuit, VSS harness pin B. The passenger side rear wheel takes more effort to turn. If both drive wheels are raised and unblocked, twice the effort will be required to reach 0.4 V AC. If the vehicle is sufficiently supported to safely place the transmission in neutral, less effort will be required to turn the raised wheel.
   - If the AC voltage is below the specified value, replace the VSS.

ECM

1. Remove key from the ignition. Let sit for 2 minutes to ensure ECM shut down
2. Disconnect the X2 connector from the ECM. Using the J 35616-64B L-BU probes, test for 1200-2140 Ω between the VSS high signal circuit, ECM X2, pin 6 and the VSS low signal circuit, ECM X2, pin 7.
   - If the resistance is below the specified value, test the affected circuits for being shorted together. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the VSS for proper operation.
   - If the resistance is above the specified value, test the affected circuits for open/high resistance condition. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the VSS for proper operation.

cardiagn.com

3. Using the J 35616-64B L-BU probes, test for greater than 1 M Ω between the following circuits and a good ground.
    - VSS high signal circuit, ECM harness X1 pin 6.
    - VSS low signal circuit, ECM harness X1 pin 7.
        - If the resistance is below the specified value, test the affected circuit for being shorted to ground. If all circuits and connections test normal, test the VSS for proper operation.
4. Reprogram the ECM. If the DTC continues to set, replace the ECM.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- Ensure that the VSS is 500 RPM or greater for 3 seconds and does not change more than 500 RPM or greater for 3 seconds.
- **Vehicle Speed Sensor Replacement**
- **Control Module References** for ECM replacement, setup, and programming

SYMPTOMS - TRANSFER CASE

IMPORTANT:

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** before using the symptom tables in order to verify the following statements are true:
    - There are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) set.
    - The control modules can communicate via the serial data link.
- Review the system operation in order to familiarize yourself with the system functions. Refer to **Transfer Case Description and Operation** .

Visual/Physical Inspection

- Inspect for aftermarket devices which could affect the operation of the automatic transfer case system. Refer to **Checking Aftermarket Accessories** .
- Inspect the easily accessible or visible system components for obvious damage or conditions which could cause the symptom.
- Inspect the automatic transfer case for the proper fluid level.

Intermittent

Faulty electrical connections or wiring may cause intermittent conditions. Refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections** .

cardiagn.com

Symptom List

Refer to a symptom diagnostic procedure from the following list in order to diagnose the symptom:

- **Front Axle Will Not Engage**
- **Front Axle Will Not Disengage**
- **Transfer Case Shift Control Switch Inoperative**
- **No Correction for Slip in All-Wheel Drive Mode**
- **Transfer Case Shift Control Switch Indicator Always On - Two or More**
- **Transfer Case Shift Control Switch Indicator Inoperative - One or More**
- **Service Indicator Always On**
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Transfer Case Popping Noise**
- **Transfer Case Banging Noise**
- **Transfer Case Whine or Rumble Noise**
- **Transfer Case Growl or Grinding Noise**
- **Transfer Case Grating Noise**
- **Transfer Case Clunk in 2HI Only**
- **Transfer Case Clunk in 4HI**
- **Transfer Case Clunk in 4LO**
- **Transfer Case Shudder or Binding**
- **Transfer Case Will Not Shift**
- **Transfer Case Jumps Out of Gear**
- **Transfer Case Leak Diagnosis**

FRONT AXLE WILL NOT ENGAGE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

cardiagn.com

Circuit/System Description

The front axle control circuit consists of an electric motor actuator which engages and disengages the front axle. The front axle actuator motor consists of a permanent magnetic motor, a worm gear controlled plunger, a front axle switch and an electronic control circuit within the actuator assembly.

The front axle actuator consists of the following circuits:

- The front axle control circuit, which is also connected to the transfer case shift control module
- The front axle switch circuit, which is also connected to the transfer case shift control module
- An ignition 3 voltage circuit
- A ground circuit

When a shift to AUTO 4WD, 4HI, or 4LO is requested, the transfer case shift control module engages the front axle by grounding the front axle control circuit through a current limiting driver.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

cardiagn.com

Circuit/System Testing

1. If this is occurring without DTC C0379 setting it is likely related to a mechanical issue. Refer to **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage** .
2. If no mechanical issue is found replace the front axle actuator.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Disengage**
- **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (8.25 Inch LD Axle)** **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (9.25 Inch HD Axle)**

FRONT AXLE WILL NOT DISENGAGE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

The front axle control circuit consists of an electric motor actuator which engages and disengages the front axle. The front axle actuator motor consists of a permanent magnetic motor, a worm gear controlled plunger, a front axle switch and an electronic control circuit within the actuator assembly.

The front axle actuator consists of the following circuits:

- The front axle control circuit, which is also connected to the transfer case shift control module
- The front axle switch circuit, which is also connected to the transfer case shift control module
- An ignition 3 voltage circuit
- A ground circuit

cardiagn.com

When a shift to AUTO 4WD, 4HI, or 4LO is requested, the transfer case shift control module engages the front axle by grounding the front axle control circuit through a current limiting driver.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Testing

1. If this is occurring without DTC C0379 setting it is likely related to a mechanical issue. Refer to **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Disengage** .
2. If no mechanical issue is found replace the front axle actuator.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage**
- **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Disengage**

cardiagn.com

- **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (8.25 Inch LD Axle)** **Front Drive Axle Actuator Replacement (9.25 Inch HD Axle)**

TRANSFER CASE SHIFT CONTROL SWITCH INOPERATIVE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

The active transfer case mode switch circuit consists of 5 modes. The transfer case shift control module supplies 5 volts to the switch through the 5-volt reference circuit. The current travel through the resistor of the currently active mode. The current is then returned to the transfer case shift control module through the switch signal circuit.

The transfer case shift control module constantly monitors this signal voltage to determine the condition of the mode switch circuit.

When each of the modes are selected they complete a circuit through their own specific resistor. The transfer case shift control module continuously monitors the switch input to determine whether the Neutral, AWD, 2HI, 4HI, or 4LO mode was selected by the driver.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

cardiagn.com

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Diagnostic Aids

If the 5-volt reference or the switch signal wire are shorted to ground the scan tool can show up to 7.5 volts.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Review the scan tool data list mode switch selected and select difference mode with the transfer case shift control switch. Does the mode switch selected parameter on the scan tool change as you change modes on the switch?
2. If the modes change according to the scan tool replace the transfer case control module, reprogram, complete the motor learn procedure. If the modes on the scan tool not change replace the switch.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

NO CORRECTION FOR SLIP IN ALL-WHEEL DRIVE MODE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

When transfer case is in auto 4WD mode the transfer case control module monitors the front wheel speeds and the rear wheel speeds. When a noticeable difference between the front and rear is seen the transfer case control module sends a PWM voltage to the motor so it can apply the clutch in order to correct a slip condition. The slip conditions is the difference in speed between the front and rear axles. The module has a thermal model based system so when the slip correction can not be made when a large percentage PWM signal has been sent, it will disable the system to prevent damage to the clutches.

cardiagn.com

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Diagnostic Aids

Erratic wheel speed sensors can cause this condition to occur. Monitor the wheel speeds using the EBCM scan tool data list.

Circuit/System Testing

1. Monitor the wheel speed sensors using the EMCM scan tool data list. If the wheel speeds are erratic or there is a large difference between front and rear then diagnose and repair as necessary. Check for EBCM DTCs as they have likely set for wheel speed performance.
2. If nothing is found with wheel speed performance then the clutches may be excessively warn. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** .

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty) **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)**

cardiagn.com

TRANSFER CASE SHIFT CONTROL SWITCH INDICATOR ALWAYS ON - TWO OR MORE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

The indicator circuits consists of an interior lights dimming circuit and an indicator control circuit. When a mode has been selected, current is supplied to the indicator by the interior lights dimming circuit, traveling through the indicator LED, at which time the transfer case shift control module supplies the ground through the indicator lamp control circuit.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Diagnostic Aids

A short to ground on the indicator control circuit will cause the indicator to remain on at all times.

cardiagn.com

Circuit/System Testing

1. With in ignition off disconnect connector X1 at the transfer case control module and turn the ignition on. If the affected indicator goes out replace the transfer case control module, program, and perform the motor learn procedure.
2. If the affected indicator did not go out check for a short to ground on the affected indicator control circuit. If this checks as good then replace the transfer case shift control switch.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

TRANSFER CASE SHIFT CONTROL SWITCH INDICATOR INOPERATIVE - ONE OR MORE

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.
- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

The indicator circuits consists of an interior lights dimming circuit and an indicator control circuit. When a mode has been selected, current is supplied to the indicator by the interior lights dimming circuit, traveling through the indicator LED, at which time the transfer case shift control module supplies the ground through the indicator lamp control circuit.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

cardiagn.com

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Diagnostic Aids

A short to ground on the indicator control circuit will cause the indicator to remain on at all times.

Circuit/System Testing

1. With in ignition off disconnect connector X1 at the transfer case control module and turn the ignition on. With a jumper wire probe the indicator control circuit of the affected indicator and take the other end of the jumper to ground. If the indicator comes on then replace the transfer case control module, program, and perform the motor learn procedure
2. If the affected indicator did not come on then check the indicator control circuit for an open or high resistance. If the circuit checks good then replace the transfer case shift control switch.

Repair Instructions

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Transfer Case Selector Switch Replacement (Cadillac)**
- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

SERVICE INDICATOR ALWAYS ON

Diagnostic Instructions

- Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** prior to using this diagnostic procedure.
- Review **Strategy Based Diagnosis** for an overview of the diagnostic approach.

cardiagn.com

- **Diagnostic Procedure Instructions** provides an overview of each diagnostic category.

Circuit/System Description

If the service indicator needs to be turned on the transfer case shift control module sends a signal via LAN to the instrument panel asking the I/P to command the Service 4WD indicator.

Reference Information

Schematic Reference

Transfer Case Control Schematics

Connector End View Reference

COMPONENT CONNECTOR END VIEWS - INDEX

Electrical Information Reference

- **Circuit Testing**
- **Connector Repairs**
- **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections**
- **Wiring Repairs**

Scan Tool Reference

Control Module References for scan tool information.

Circuit/System Testing

1. If the Service 4WD indicator is on and there are no DTCs check the fuse for the transfer case as this would cause the transfer case control module to drop off the LAN causing a service indicator.
2. If the fuse is good check the module power and grounds for proper connections as this could cause the same thing as a blown fuse.
3. If this checks OK then check all other U codes that may be set against the transfer case shift control module such as I/P, BCM, PCM, and follow the proper U code diagnostic.

Repair Instructions

cardiagn.com

Perform the **Diagnostic Repair Verification** after completing the diagnostic procedure.

- **Control Module References** for TCSCM replacement, setup, and programming
- **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

TRANSFER CASE HIGH/LOW CLUTCH RESET

Using a Scan Tool

1. Ignition ON, engine OFF.
2. Select the Module Setup heading on the scan tool, under transfer case control module.
3. Select the Range Actuator Learn procedure.
4. When the Range Actuator Learn procedure is initiated an audible noise from the A16 Transfer Case Motor should occur, indicating a successful learn procedure.

Using The Transfer Case Shift Control Switch

NOTE: **The Range Actuator Learn procedure is performed with the ignition in the ACCESSORY position. The shift to transfer case NEUTRAL procedure uses this same procedure, but with the key in the RUN position.**

1. Ignition OFF for at least 30 s.
2. Engage parking brake.
3. Place transmission in Neutral.
4. Turn the S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch to the 2WD High position for at least 5 s. The 2WD High indicator may not illuminate.
5. Turn the S77 Transfer Case Shift Control Switch clockwise past the 4WD Low position to the neutral request position and hold for at least 30 s.
6. An audible noise from the A16 Transfer Case Motor should occur, indicating a successful learn procedure.

TRANSFER CASE POPPING NOISE

Cause	Correction
Definition: A faulty internal transfer case component that causes a light popping noise in the transfer case. A light popping type noise that occurs when shifting, and quits after the shift is completed would be considered normal. When shifting out of 4 HI in a mode shift, there may be a delay and a popping may be heard when the HI/LO clutch disengages.	

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
1. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle to see if a normal condition. 2. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 3. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, OR 4LO). 4. Note if the noise relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, or other specifics. 5. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level. 6. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Transmission or transfer case mounts loose or damaged	Repair or replace the mounts as required
Propeller shaft center support bearing loose or damaged (as applicable)	Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Suspension components worn	Replace the suspension components as required. Refer to **Noise Diagnosis - Front Suspension** , or **Noise Diagnosis - Rear Suspension** .
Front axle actuator shift noise	**NOTE:** **When shifting from 2WD-to-4WD or 4WD-to-2WD, the front axle actuator may be heard engaging or disengaging and the axle internal components shifting. This is to be**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	considered a normal condition. Shift from 2WD-to-4WD and from 4WD-to-2WD to determine if the noise source is the front axle to determine if this is a normal condition.
Transfer case drive and driven sprockets worn or a stretched chain causing a chain jump condition	**NOTE:** • **A chain jump condition may cause a banging noise and can only occur with the vehicle in 4WD.** • **A chain jump condition may be caused by water intrusion into the transfer case and deterioration of the transfer case fluid. Water intrusion conditions**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	may occur in extreme off road conditions or in situations where under-vehicle power washing occurs. 1. Inspect the oil for water intrusion and/or fluid discoloration and contamination. 2. Inspect the vent hose for proper routing and connection to the transfer case. 3. Inspect for damaged internal components. Refer to **Drive Chain, Drive Sprocket, and Driven Sprocket Cleaning and Inspection** . 4. Replace the chain and sprockets as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

TRANSFER CASE BANGING NOISE

Cause	Correction
A faulty internal transfer case component that causes a loud banging noise in the transfer case.	1. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle to see if a normal condition. 2. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 3. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, or 4LO). 4. Note if the noise is relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, or other specifics. 5. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
6. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Transmission or transfer case mounts loose or damaged	Repair or replace the mounts as required
Propeller shaft center support bearing loose or damaged (as applicable)	Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Suspension components worn	Replace the Suspension components as required. Refer to **Noise Diagnosis - Front Suspension** , or **Noise Diagnosis - Rear Suspension** .
Transfer case rear output shaft bushing worn	**NOTE:** **A worn bushing and or slip yoke may also create a clunk type noise and may be indicated by a leaking rear output shaft seal.** Replace the rear output shaft bushing and propeller shaft slip yoke as required.
Transfer case shift fork pads broken	Replace the shift fork and pads as required. Refer to **High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection** .
Transfer case drive and driven sprockets worn or a stretched chain causing a chain jump condition	**NOTE:** • **A chain jump condition may cause a**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	banging noise and can only occur with the vehicle in 4WD. • A chain jump condition may be caused by water intrusion into the transfer case and deterioration of the transfer case fluid. Water intrusion conditions may occur in extreme off road conditions or in situations where under-vehicle power washing occurs.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	1. Inspect the oil for water intrusion and/or fluid discoloration and contamination. 2. Inspect the vent hose for proper routing and connection to the transfer case. 3. Inspect for damaged internal components. Refer to **Drive Chain, Drive Sprocket, and Driven Sprocket Cleaning and Inspection** . 4. Replace the chain and sprockets as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

TRANSFER CASE WHINE OR RUMBLE NOISE

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: A faulty internal transfer case component that causes a high pitch whine or low pitch rumbling noise in the transfer case. A high pitch whine or rumble noise with the vehicle in 4LO is to be considered normal. Heavy duty NQH transfer case applications are noisier by design in 4WD mode than are lighter duty applications. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle to see if a normal condition. 1. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 2. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, OR 4LO). 3. Note if the noise relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, or other specifics. 4. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level. 5. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
TIRE NOISE	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as vehicle speed increases**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	may be caused by tires that are, unevenly inflated, unevenly worn or have an aggressive tread pattern. Rotate or substitute tires and retest. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Inspection** .
Propeller shaft center support bearing worn (as applicable)	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by a worn center support bearing.** Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by worn universal joints. Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Front or rear axle bearings worn	**NOTE:** • **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as vehicle speed increase may be caused by worn axle bearings.** • **To determine if the noise is front axle**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	related, remove the front propeller shaft and retest. Repair or replace the axle as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Front Drive Axle** , or **Symptoms - Rear Drive Axle** .
Transmission rear output shaft bearing worn	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a worn transmission output shaft bearing.** Repair or replace the transmission as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Automatic Transmission** .
Transfer case fluid level low	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a low transfer case fluid level. Fill the transfer case to the correct fluid level and retest.
Transfer case input shaft bearing worn	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a worn transfer case input shaft bearing.** Replace the bearing as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case rear output shaft bushing worn	**NOTE:** • **An excessively**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	worn bushing may be indicated by a leaking rear output shaft seal. • A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by a worn transfer case rear output shaft bushing. Replace the rear output shaft bushing and propeller shaft slip yoke as required. Refer to **Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Light Duty)** **Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case front or rear output shaft bearings worn	**NOTE:** A high pitch whine or low

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	pitch rumble noise that increases with road speed may be caused by the front or rear output shaft bearing. Replace the bearings as required. To **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case planetary carrier gears worn	**NOTE:** • **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases in 2HI only may be caused by worn or damaged planetary gears and ring gear**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	damage. • **A whine noise that occurs in either 2HI or 4HI may be caused by worn planetary gear needle bearings or shafts.** • **A high pitch whine that occurs in 4LO may be caused by worn planetary gears or annulus gear. Repair as required** 1. Inspect for the following: • Chipped, bent, or deformed teeth

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	• Planetary gear needle bearings worn • Planetary gear thrust washers cracked or missing • Seized or binding planetary gears 2. Replace the planetary components as required.

TRANSFER CASE GROWL OR GRINDING NOISE

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: A faulty internal transfer case component that causes a low pitch growl or grinding noise in the transfer case while the vehicle is turning left or right or in a four wheel drive mode. A low pitch growl noise with the vehicle in 4LO or 4HI is to be considered normal. Heavy duty NQH transfer case applications are noisier by design in 4HI than are the light duty applications. 1. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle to see if a normal condition. 2. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 3. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, OR 4LO). 4. Note if the noise relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, or other specifics. 5. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level. 6. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Tire wear	**NOTE:** **A growl noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by tires that are**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	unevenly worn, unevenly inflated, or have an aggressive tread pattern. Rotate or substitute tires and retest. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Inspection** .
Propeller shaft center support bearing worn (as applicable)	**NOTE:** **A growl or grinding noise that increases as vehicle speed increase may be caused by a worn center support bearing.** Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	**NOTE:** **A growl or grinding noise that increases as vehicle speed increase may be**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	caused by worn universal joints. Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Front or rear axle bearings worn	**NOTE:** • **A growl or grinding noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by worn axle bearings.** • **To determine if the noise is front axle related, remove the front propeller shaft and retest.**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	Repair or replace the axle as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Front Drive Axle** , or **Symptoms - Rear Drive Axle** .
Transmission rear output shaft bearing worn	**NOTE:** **A growl or grinding noise that increases as transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a worn transmission output shaft bearing.** Replace transmission components as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Automatic Transmission** .
Transfer case fluid level low	**NOTE:** **A growl or grinding noise that increases as transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a low transfer case fluid level.**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	Fill the transfer case to the correct fluid level and retest.
Transfer case input shaft bearing worn	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases as transmission output shaft speed increases may be caused by a worn transfer case input shaft bearing.** Replace the bearing as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case rear output shaft bushing worn	**NOTE:** • **An excessively worn bushing may be indicated by a leaking rear output shaft seal.** • **A growl or grinding**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	noise that increases as vehicle speed increases may be caused by a worn transfer case rear output shaft bushing. Replace the rear output shaft bushing and propeller shaft slip yoke as required. Refer to **Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Light Duty)** **Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case front or rear output shaft bearings worn	**NOTE:** **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases with road speed may be caused by the front or rear output shaft bearing.** Replace the bearings as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
Transfer case shift fork pads broken or missing	**NOTE:** **A growl, rattle, or grinding noise that occurs when a shift is commanded may be caused by broken or missing shift fork pads which may lead to incomplete engagement of the synchronizer teeth. Refer to High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection .** Replace the shift forks and pads as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Transfer case range sleeve or input shaft gears worn	A growl or grinding noise that occurs when a shift is commanded may be caused by worn range sleeve gears and incomplete engagement. Repair or replace as required.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
Transfer case planetary carrier gears worn	**NOTE:** • **A high pitch whine or low pitch rumble noise that increases in 2HI only may be caused by worn or damaged planetary gears and ring gear damage.** • **A whine noise that occurs in either 2HI or 4HI may be caused by worn planetary gear needle bearings**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	or shafts. • **A high pitch whine that occurs in 4LO may be caused by worn planetary gears or annulus gear. Repair as required** 1. Inspect for the following: • Chipped, bent, or deformed teeth • Planetary gear needle bearings worn • Planetary gear thrust washers cracked or missing • Seized or binding planetary gears Refer to **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Light Duty)** **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Heavy Duty)** 2. Replace the planetary components as required.

TRANSFER CASE GRATING NOISE

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: A faulty internal transfer case component that causes a grating noise in the transfer case while in the AWD, 4HI, or 4LO	

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
mode. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Broken clutch apply plate	1. Inspect for a broken clutch apply plate. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** . 2. Replace the apply plate and the transfer case components that are damaged from debris. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Faulty control actuator lever thrust bearings	1. Inspect for faulty control actuator lever thrust bearings. Refer to **Two/Four Wheel Drive Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection** . 2. Recondition the transfer case components that are damaged from debris. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

TRANSFER CASE CLUNK IN 2HI ONLY

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: During acceleration or deceleration, a clunk is heard or felt in the transfer case while in the 2HI mode. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Incorrect fluid level or incorrect fluid	1. Inspect the transfer case for the correct fluid level. 2. Inspect the transfer case for the correct type of fluid. Refer to **Approximate Fluid Capacities** . 3. Flush the transfer case and fill with the correct fluid, if required. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** .
Excessive clearance between the slip yoke and the rear output shaft	1. Inspect for the following conditions: • Worn slip yoke splines • Worn rear output shaft splines

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	2. Repair or replace the following components if faulty: • Replace the slip yoke, if required. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** . • Replace the rear output shaft, if required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Excessive clearance between the slip yoke and the rear bushing	1. Inspect for the following conditions: • Worn rear bushing • Worn slip yoke bushing journal 2. Repair or replace the following components if faulty: • Replace the slip yoke, if required. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** . • Replace the rear bushing if worn. • For light duty vehicles, refer to **Transfer Case Rear Extension Bushing Replacement** . • For heavy duty vehicles, refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Input shaft thrust washers	1. Inspect for worn or missing input shaft thrust washers. 2. Replace the thrust washers as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Worn high speed teeth on the high/low clutch	1. Inspect for worn high speed teeth on the high/low clutch. Refer to **High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection** . 2. Replace the high/low clutch if worn. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .
Rear output shaft rear bearing outer retaining ring	1. Inspect for the following conditions: • Properly installed rear output shaft rear bearing outer retaining ring • Excessive wear or damaged retaining ring groove in the rear case half 2. Repair or replace the following components if found faulty. • Properly install a new rear output shaft rear bearing outer retaining ring. • Replace the rear case half if the retaining ring groove is excessively worn. Refer to Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty) , and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .

TRANSFER CASE CLUNK IN 4HI

Cause	Action
DEFINITION: During acceleration or deceleration, a clunk is heard or felt in the transfer case while in the 4HI range only. 1. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle and see if a normal condition. 2. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 3. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, OR 4LO). 4. Note if the noise relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, during acceleration, stops, or other specifics. 5. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level. 6. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the Symptoms - Transfer Case and perform the necessary inspections.	
Tire pressure uneven	**NOTE:** **A clunk condition that occurs**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Action
	when performing slow speed turns in 4WD may be caused by low or uneven tire pressure. 1. Set the tires to the recommended vehicle tire pressure for evaluation to see if the noise goes away. 2. Upon completion of the test, reset the tire pressure to the correct pressure as recommended on the tire.
Transmission or transfer case mounts loose or damaged	Repair or replace the mounts as required
Propeller shaft center support bearing worn (as applicable)	Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft**
Front axle actuator shift noise	**NOTE:** **When shifting from 2WD-to-4WD or 4WD-to-2WD, the front axle actuator may be heard engaging or disengaging and the axle internal components**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Action
	shifting. This is to be considered a normal condition. Shift from 2WD-to-4WD and from 4WD-to-2WD to determine if the noise source is the front axle to determine if this is a normal condition.
SUSPENSION COMPONENTS WORN	REPLACE THE SUSPENSION COMPONENTS AS REQUIRED. REFER TO **Noise Diagnosis - Front Suspension** , OR **Noise Diagnosis - Rear Suspension** .
4WD gear noise	**NOTE:** **A growl or clunk that occurs with vehicle in 4WD at low speed in a tight turning radius situation may be caused by the gears and chain and is to be considered a normal condition and an operating characteristic of a 4WD system.** Operated the vehicle in 4WD performing low speed left or right turns to confirm a transfer case

cardiagn.com

Cause	Action
	gear noise.
Transfer case planetary carrier gears worn	**NOTE:** • **A clunk in 4HI noise that increases in 2HI only may be caused by worn or damaged planetary gears and ring gear damage.** • **A clunk in noise that occurs in either 2HI or 4HI may be caused by worn planetary gear needle bearings or shafts.** • **A clunk**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Action
	that occurs in 4LO may be caused by worn planetary gears or annulus gear. Repair as required. 1. Inspect the following: • Chipped, bent, or deformed teeth • Planetary gear needle bearings worn • Planetary gear thrust washers cracked or missing • Seized or binding planetary gears Refer to **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Light Duty)** **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Heavy Duty)** . 2. Replace the planetary components as required.
Transfer case rear output shaft rear bearing retaining ring- incorrectly installed	1. Inspect for the following: • Improperly installed rear output shaft rear bearing outer retaining ring. The snap ring is to be installed completely into the OD groove of the bearing. • Excessive wear or damaged retaining ring groove in the rear case half 2. Repair or replace the following components AS REQUIRED: • Properly install a new rear output shaft rear bearing outer retaining ring. • Replace the rear case half if the retaining ring groove is excessively worn. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Action
	Duty) , and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .

TRANSFER CASE CLUNK IN 4LO

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: During acceleration or deceleration, a clunk is heard or felt in the transfer case while in the 4LO range only. It is typical for the vehicle to exhibit significant engagement noise and bump when shifting between Four-Wheel Drive Low and Four-Wheel Drive High ranges or from transfer case N (Neutral) with the engine running. 1. Review the correct owners manual shifting procedures with the customer. 2. Compare the noise to a similar vehicle and see if a normal condition. 3. Identify the source of the noise using chassis ears and refer to the appropriate service manual section. 4. Note specifics such as when the noise is present (2HI, 4HI, OR 4LO). 5. Note if the noise relative to vehicle speed, is noisy on turns, during acceleration, stops, or other specifics. 6. If the source of the noise is the transfer case, inspect for the correct fluid level. 7. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the Symptoms - Transfer Case and perform the necessary inspections.	
Tire pressure uneven	**NOTE:** **A clunk condition that occurs when performing slow speed turns in 4WD may be caused by low or uneven tire**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	pressure. 1. Check the tire pressure and adjust as required to the value recommended by the label on the vehicle. 2. Road test the vehicle
Transmission or transfer case mounts loose or damaged	Repair or replace the mounts as required
Propeller shaft center support bearing worn (as applicable)	Replace the center support bearing as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Propeller shaft universal joints worn	Replace the universal joints as required. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** .
Front axle actuator shift noise	**NOTE:** **When shifting from 2WD-to-4WD or 4WD-to-2WD, the front axle actuator may be heard engaging or disengaging and the axle internal components shifting. This is to be considered a normal condition.** Shift from 2WD-to-4WD and from 4WD-to-2WD to determine if the noise source is the front axle to determine if this is a normal condition.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
Suspension components worn	Replace the suspension components as required. Refer to **Noise Diagnosis - Front Suspension** , or **Noise Diagnosis - Rear Suspension** .
Tire scuffing noise	**NOTE:** **A growl or clunk that occurs with vehicle in 4WD at low speed in a tight turning radius situation may be caused by a tire scuffing type noise and is to be considered a normal condition and operating characteristic of a part-time 4WD system.** Operated the vehicle in 4WD performing low speed left and right turns to confirm a tire scuffing type noise.
Transfer case planetary carrier gears worn	**NOTE:** • **A clunk in 4HI noise that increases**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	in 2HI only may be caused by inspect for worn or damaged planetary gears and ring gear damage. • A clunk in noise that occurs in either 2HI or 4HI may be caused by worn planetary gear needle bearings or shafts. • A clunk that occurs in 4LO may be caused

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	by worn planetary gears or annulus gear. Repair as required 1. Inspect for the following: • Chipped, bent, or deformed teeth • Planetary gear needle bearings worn • Planetary gear thrust washers cracked or missing • Seized or binding planetary gears 2. Replace the planetary components as required.

TRANSFER CASE CLUNK DURING ACCELERATION AND DECELERATION

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: During acceleration or deceleration, a clunk is heard or felt in the transfer case when it is in AWD mode. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Incorrect fluid level or incorrect fluid	1. Inspect the transfer case for the correct fluid level. 2. Inspect the transfer case for the correct type of fluid. Refer to **Approximate Fluid Capacities** . 3. Flush the transfer case and fill with the correct fluid, if required. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** .
Excessive clearance between the slip yoke and the rear output shaft	1. Inspect for the following conditions: • Worn slip yoke splines • Worn rear output shaft splines 2. Repair or replace the following components if faulty:

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	• Replace the slip yoke, if required. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** . • Replace the rear output shaft, if required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Excessive clearance between the slip yoke and the rear bushing	1. Inspect for the following conditions: • Worn rear bushing • Worn slip yoke bushing journal 2. Repair or replace the following components if faulty: • Replace the slip yoke, if required. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** . • Replace the rear bushing if worn. • For light duty vehicles, refer to **Rear Output Shaft Seal Replacement** . • For heavy duty vehicles, refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

TRANSFER CASE SHUDDER OR BINDING

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: When in the AWD mode, a shudder is felt during acceleration or a crow-hop or binding while turning, which may cause tire scuffing. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Oil breakdown or contamination	Flush the transfer case and fill with the correct fluid. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** .
Incorrect transfer case fluid	Flush the transfer case and fill with the correct fluid. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** .

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
Burrs on the clutch hub slots	1. Inspect the clutch disc tab slots in the clutch hub for burrs or notches. Refer to **Two/Four Wheel Drive Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection** . 2. De-burr the hub slots. If the hub slots are excessively notched, replace the clutch hub. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .

TRANSFER CASE WILL NOT SHIFT

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: The transfer case will not shift from 2 wheel drive to 4 wheel drive or there is a gear clashing when shifting from hi to lo modes. When shifting from 2HI or 4HI to 4LO, the transmission must be in neutral and the vehicle speed below 3 mph. 1. Review the correct owners manual shifting procedures with the customer. 2. Inspect for the correct fluid level. 3. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Front axle actuator	**NOTE:** • **A transfer case that will not shift into 4WD may be caused by the front axle actuator.** • **If the symptoms occur during cold temperatures,**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	flush and fill the front axle with synthetic fluid. Refer to Front Axle Lubricant Level Inspection (8.25 Inch LD Axle) Front Axle Lubricant Level Inspection (9.25 Inch HD Axle) . 1. Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** before using the symptom tables, in order to verify the following conditions are true: • There are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) present. • The control modules can communicate via the serial data link. 2. Inspect for an intermittent. Faulty electrical connections or wiring may be the cause of intermittent conditions. Refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections** . Some symptoms may be caused by loose wiring. Test the system after moving or connecting harnesses, but before replacing parts. Refer to **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage** .
Electrical system	1. Perform the **Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle** before using the symptom tables, in order to verify the following conditions are true: • There are no diagnostic trouble codes (DTCs) present. • The control modules can communicate via the serial data link.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	2. Inspect for an intermittent. Faulty electrical connections or wiring may be the cause of intermittent conditions. Refer to **Testing for Intermittent Conditions and Poor Connections** . Some symptoms may be caused by loose wiring. Test the system after moving or connecting harnesses, but before replacing parts. Refer to **Four-Wheel Drive Does Not Engage** .
Transfer case shift fork pads broken or missing	**NOTE:** **A growl, rattle, or grinding noise that occurs when a shift is commanded may be caused by broken or missing shift fork pads which may lead to incomplete engagement of the high/low clutch teeth. Refer to High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection .** Replace the shift forks and pads as required. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty) , and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .
Transfer case high/low clutch gear tooth damage	**NOTE:** **Excessive gear tooth damage may cause a will not shift or gear clash when shifting condition.** 1. Inspect the gear teeth for excessive damage. Refer to High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection . 2. Inspect the splines of the high/low clutch and rear output shaft to ensure the clutch moves freely on the shaft. 3. Replace components as required.
Clutch pack	A worn clutch pack may set a DTC and disable shifting. Refer to Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle .
Shift levers and shift components	**NOTE:** • **An incorrect technician repair using mismatched heavy duty (HD) and light duty (LD) shift levers and shift lever balls may**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	lead to a will not shift condition. Refer to Transfer Case Description and Operation for additional shift lever and shift lever ball information. • Apply plate installed incorrectly after a service overhaul. • Worn shift lever components may set a DTC and disable shifting. Refer to Diagnostic System Check - Vehicle .
Rear output shaft snap ring broken or out of position	NOTE: A broken or mis-

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	positioned rear output shaft snap ring may lead to a will not shift condition. Inspect for a broken or mis-positioned rear output shaft snap ring.
Transfer case high/low planetary carrier assembly	**NOTE:** **In situations where there is excessive input shaft gear teeth wear, it may not be possible to engage 4LO.** 1. Inspect the planetary gears and high/low internal gear for wear or damage. Refer to **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Light Duty)** **High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection (Heavy Duty)** . 2. Inspect the input shaft gear teeth for wear or damage 3. Replace components as required.

TRANSFER CASE JUMPS OUT OF GEAR

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: Loss of the transfer case drive torque during deceleration, acceleration or under load or the transfer case jumps out of gear and into a neutral position. 1. Inspect for the correct fluid level.	

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
2. Inspect the drain plug for large metal deposits. Small metal flakes and fine metal dust on the plug magnet are to be considered normal. Review the **Symptoms - Transfer Case** and perform the necessary inspections.	
Transfer case control actuator lever bearing	Inspect for a worn or damaged control actuator lever and/or bearing Replace components as required.
Transfer case Actuator motor brake	**NOTE:** • **The actuator motor brake may lead to a will not shift or jumps out of gear condition** • **If the condition is caused by a brake electrical condition, a DTC will be set.** • **If the condition is caused by a brake electrical**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	condition, a DTC will be set. Inspect the electrical system for a properly operating actuator motor.
Rear output shaft snap ring broken or out of position	**NOTE:** **A broken or out-of-positioned rear output shaft snap ring may lead to a will-not-shift or jumps-out-of-gear condition.** Inspect for a broken or out-of-position rear output shaft snap ring.
Transfer case shift fork broken or fork pads broken or missing	**NOTE:** **A growl, rattle, or grinding noise that occurs when a shift is commanded may be caused by broken or missing shift fork pads**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	which may lead to incomplete engagement of the high/low clutch teeth. Refer to High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection . Replace the shift forks and pads as required. Refer to Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty) , and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .

TRANSFER CASE LEAK DIAGNOSIS

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: A visible indication of an external fluid leak from the transfer case. Review the Symptoms - Transfer Case and perform the necessary inspections. See below for suggested diagnostic method(s).	
Special Tools **GE-28431-6** Fluorescent Oil Dye **GE-28428-E** High Intensity Black Light Kit For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools . **Fluorescent Dye Method** 1. Add **GE-28431-6** Fluorescent dye to the transmission or transfer case to determine the source of the leak. 2. Operate the vehicle. 3. Inspect for the presence of dye within the oil leak using the **GE-28428-E** High Intensity Black Light Kit. A presence or non-presence	

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction

of dye within the oil leak will indicate which component is the source of the leak.

Powder Method

CAUTION:
Do not clean using brake cleaner or other reactive solvents as these solvents can damage rubber gaskets, seals and bushings.

1. Thoroughly clean the suspected leak area using a rag.
2. Apply an aerosol type leak tracing powder to the suspected leak area.

NOTE:
Do not drive the vehicle on the freeway as this will splatter oil inhibiting leak diagnosis.

3. Operate the vehicle for 15-20 minutes under city driving conditions until normal operating temperatures are reached.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
4. Shut OFF the engine. 5. Inspect the suspected leak area. 6. Trace the leak path through the powder in order to find the source of the leak.	
Transfer case adapter leak	**NOTE:** **Dry cavity adapter applications (transmission RPOs MYC/MYD) with a leak at the adapter weep hole location may caused by either a leaking transmission rear output shaft oil seal or a leaking transfer case input shaft oil seal. The adapter gasket is not the source of the leak.** 1. Inspect for a restricted vent hose assembly. Repair as required. 2. Add **GE-28431-6** Fluorescent dye to the transmission to determine the source of the leak. 3. Operate the vehicle

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	4. Inspect the adapter weep hole for a fluid leak and for traces of dye within the oil using the **GE-28428-E** High intensity black light kit. 5. If fluorescent dye is present within the fluid leak, replace the transmission rear output shaft seal. 6. If fluorescent dye is not present within the fluid leak, replace the transfer case input shaft oil seal. Refer to **Input Shaft Seal Replacement** .
Vent hose leak	1. Inspect the transfer case for an overfill condition. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** . 2. Inspect for a loose, disconnected, restricted, or damaged vent hose assembly. 3. Replace components as required.
Drain plug or fill plug leak	1. Inspect for the correct amount and type of sealer on the plugs. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . 2. Install the correct sealer onto the threads of the plugs and tighten to the correct torque value. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement** .
Rear output shaft bearing snap ring access hole plugs leak	Replace the access hole plugs as required.
Vehicle speed sensor (VSS) leak	1. Remove the VSS. Refer to **Vehicle Speed Sensor Replacement** . 2. Inspect the VSS for the following conditions: • Cross threaded • Cut or damaged VSS O-ring seal • VSS over tightened causing deformation of the sensor 3. Replace the VSS O-ring seal or sensor as required.
Propeller shaft slip yoke cup plug leak	1. Inspect for a leaking cup plug in the rear of the propeller shaft slip yoke 2. Replace the yoke assembly as required.
Rear output shaft oil seal leak	1. Inspect for a restricted vent hose assembly. Repair as required.

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	2. Inspect for a transfer case for an overfill condition. 3. Inspect for a leaking rear output shaft oil seal. Refer to **Rear Output Shaft Seal Replacement** . 4. Inspect the propeller shaft slip yoke sealing surface for excessive wear, rust, or other damage. Minor abrasions may be repaired using very fine emery cloth sandpaper. Refer to **Symptoms - Propeller Shaft** . 5. Inspect the rear output shaft bushing for excessive wear. Refer to **Transfer Case Rear Extension Bushing Replacement** . 6. Replace components as required.
Front output shaft oil seal leak	1. Inspect for a restricted vent hose assembly. Repair as required. 2. Inspect for a transfer case for an overfill condition. 3. Inspect for a leaking front output shaft oil seal. Refer to **Front Output Shaft Seal Replacement** . 4. Replace components as required.
Actuator shaft position sensor or O-ring seal leak	1. Inspect the sensor for porosity or a cut or damaged O-ring seal. 2. Replace components as required.
Two/four wheel drive actuator seal leak	1. Inspect for a leaking two/four wheel drive actuator motor seal leak. 2. Replace the motor and seal assembly as required.
Front case half-to-rear case half seam leak	Disassemble the transfer case and Reseal the case halves. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** , and **Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty)** .
Case leak	1. Inspect for a cracked case half or case porosity. 2. Add **GE-28431-6** Fluorescent Dye to the transfer case. 3. Operate the vehicle 4. Inspect the transfer case fluid leak for presence of dye within the oil using the **GE-28428-E** High Intensity Black Light Kit. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light**

cardiagn.com

Cause	Correction
	Duty) Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty) , and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty) Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty) .

.

cardiagn.com

TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Repair Instructions - Off Vehicle - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - OFF VEHICLE

TRANSFER CASE DISASSEMBLE (LIGHT DUTY)

Transfer Case Holding Fixture Installation

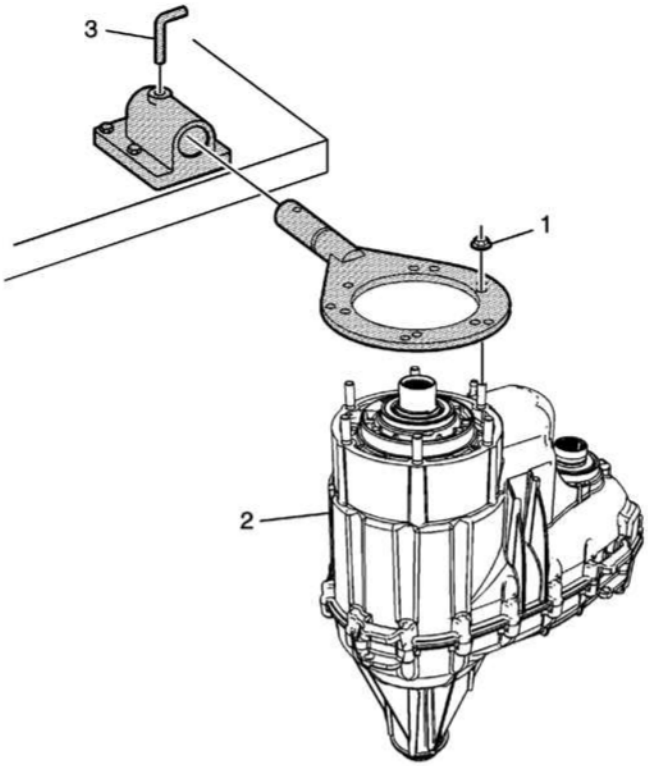


Fig. 1: Transfer Case Holding Fixture
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Holding Fixture Installation

Callout	Component Name

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Nuts **Special Tools** **J-45759** Assembly Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case **Special Tools** **J-3289-20** Holding Fixture
3	Pivot Pin **NOTE:** • **Always secure with the pivot pin after rotating.** • **The transfer case can be rotated 360 degrees to facilitate repair.**

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Removal

cardiagn.com

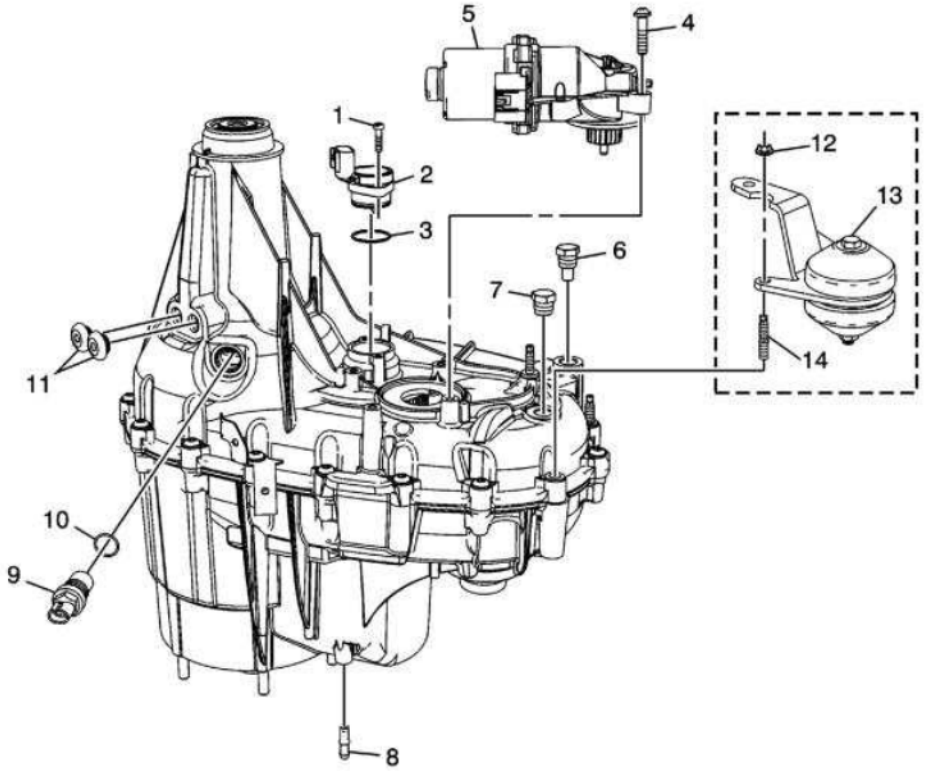


Fig. 2: Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor and Vehicle Speed Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Bolt/Screw
2	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Assembly
3	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor O-Ring Seal
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw
5	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly
6	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug
7	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug
8	Transfer Case Vent

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
9	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly **Remove ONLY if the vent pipe is damaged.**
10	Vehicle Speed Sensor O-Ring Seal
11	Transfer Case Access Hole Plugs (Qty: 2)
12	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener Nut- Model Dependent **NOTE:** **During nut removal if the stud rotates, use a second tool to retain the stud.**
13	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener - Model Dependent
14	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener Stud - Model Dependent **NOTE:** **Note the location and length of the studs for reassembly.**

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Removal

cardiagn.com

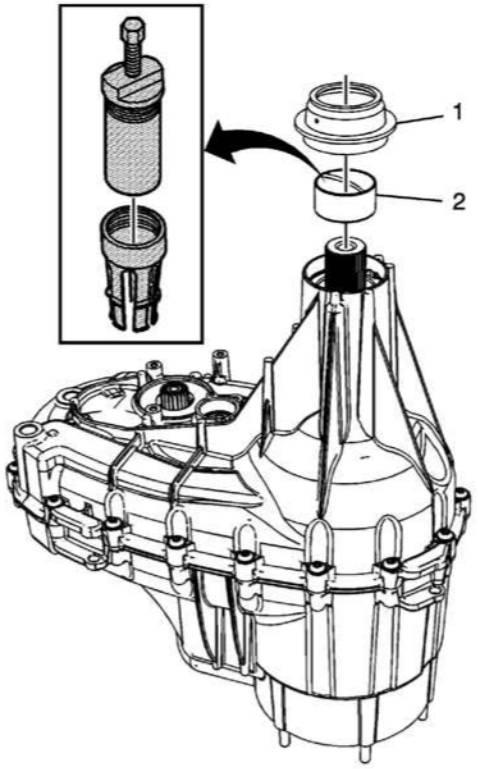


Fig. 3: View Of Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal & Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal **CAUTION:** **Refer to Transfer Case Seal Removal Caution .**
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing Follow the steps below for use of the **J-45380** remover/installer.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure 1. Only remove the bushing if faulty. Refer to **Transfer Case Rear Half Cleaning and Inspection**. 2. Install the finger section of the **J-45380** remover/installer in front of the bushing. 3. Install the tube and forcing screw assembly into the finger section. Ensure the forcing screw is backed out. 4. Using a wrench on the forcing screw, remove the bushing. **Special Tools** **J-45380** Transfer Case Rear Bushing Remover and Installer

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Removal

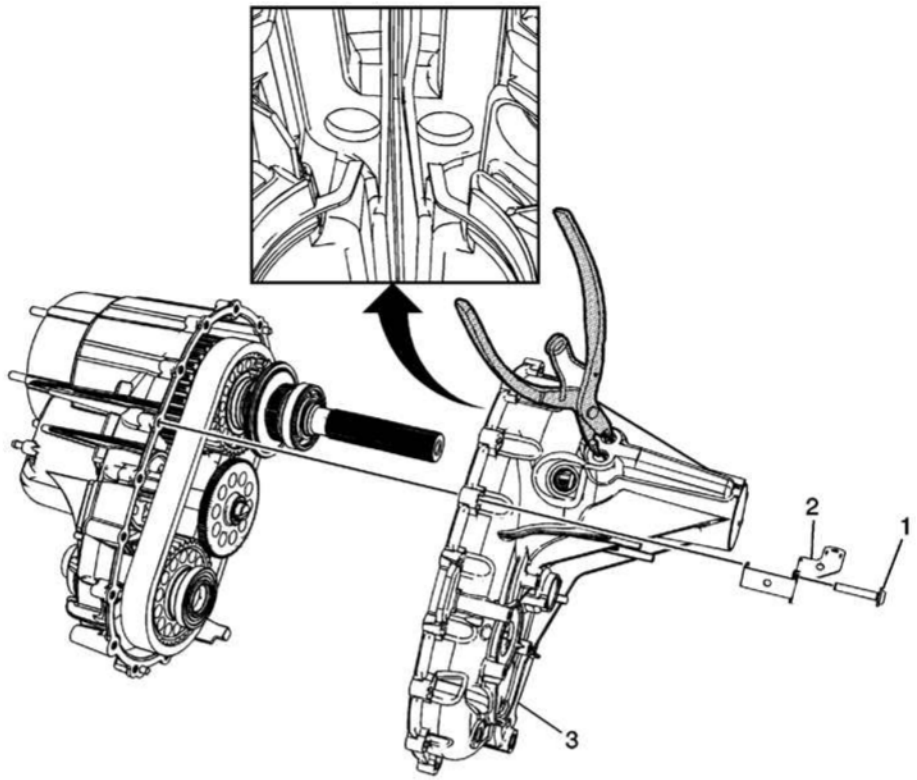


Fig. 4: View Of Transfer Case Halves, Bracket & Bolts

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Bolts (Qty: 17)
2	Transfer Case Bracket
3	Transfer Case Rear Case Half **CAUTION:** **Refer to Machined Surface Damage Caution .** **NOTE:** • **Use opposing pry bars at casting bosses to spread the case.** • **Use snap ring pliers to release the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining ring from**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the transfer case rear output shaft rear bearing assembly.

Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Actuator Shaft Gear Removal

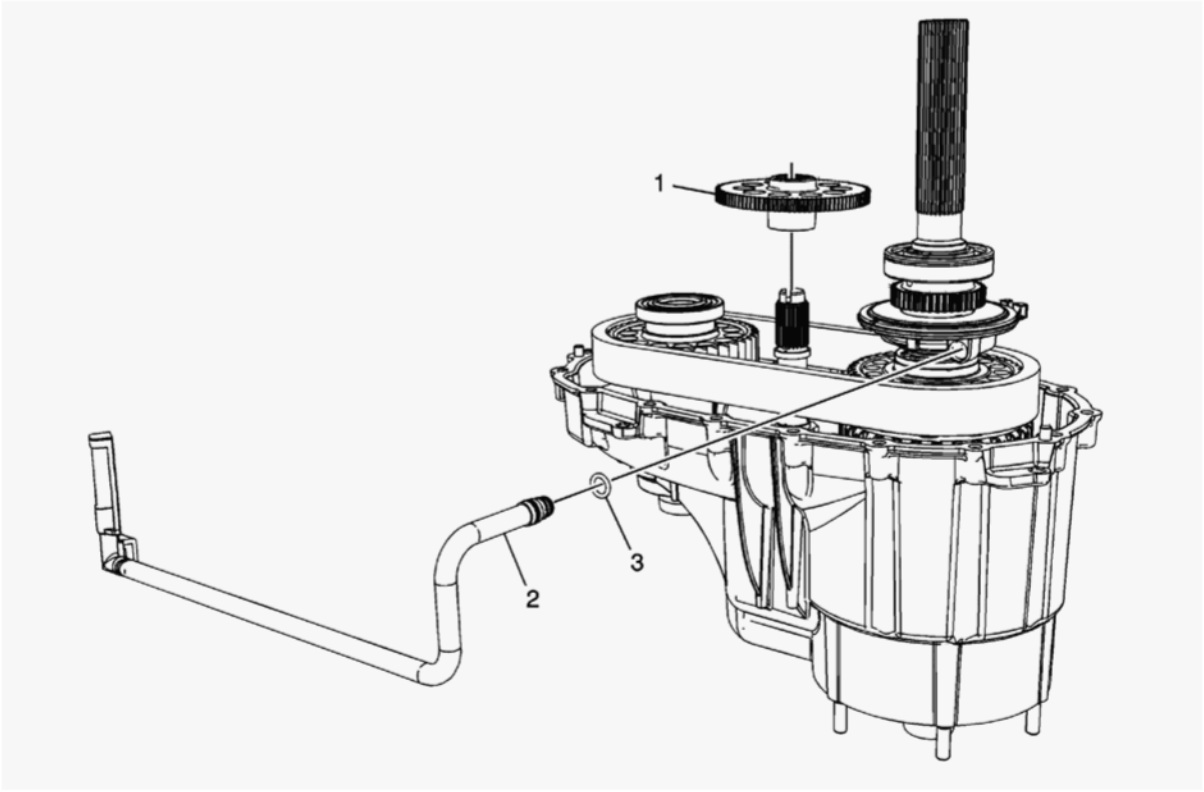


Fig. 5: View Of Oil Pump Suction Pipe, Seal & Actuator Shaft Gear
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

cardiagn.com

Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Actuator Shaft Gear Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
2	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe
3	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal

Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Removal

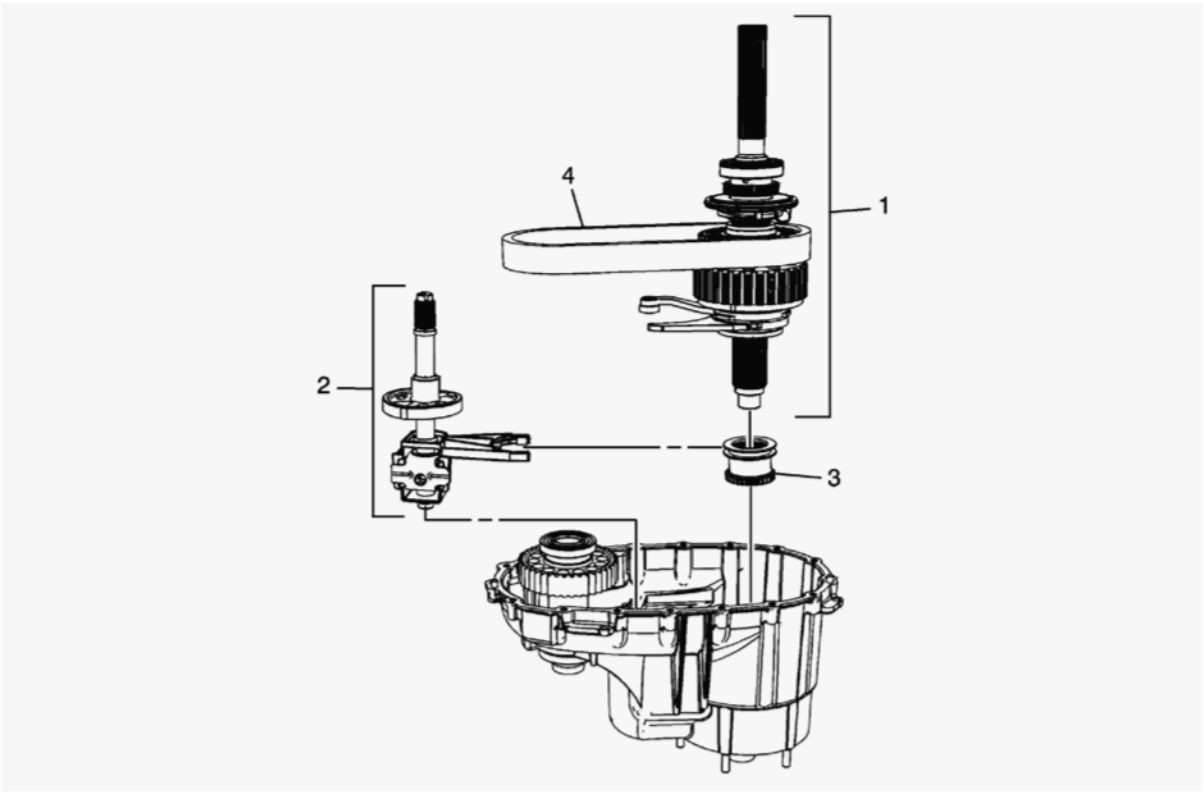


Fig. 6: View Of Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, & Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
2	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Assembly
3	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
4	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly

Mount the assembly into a soft-jaw vice or holding fixture for disasser

Rear Output Shaft Assembly Disassemble

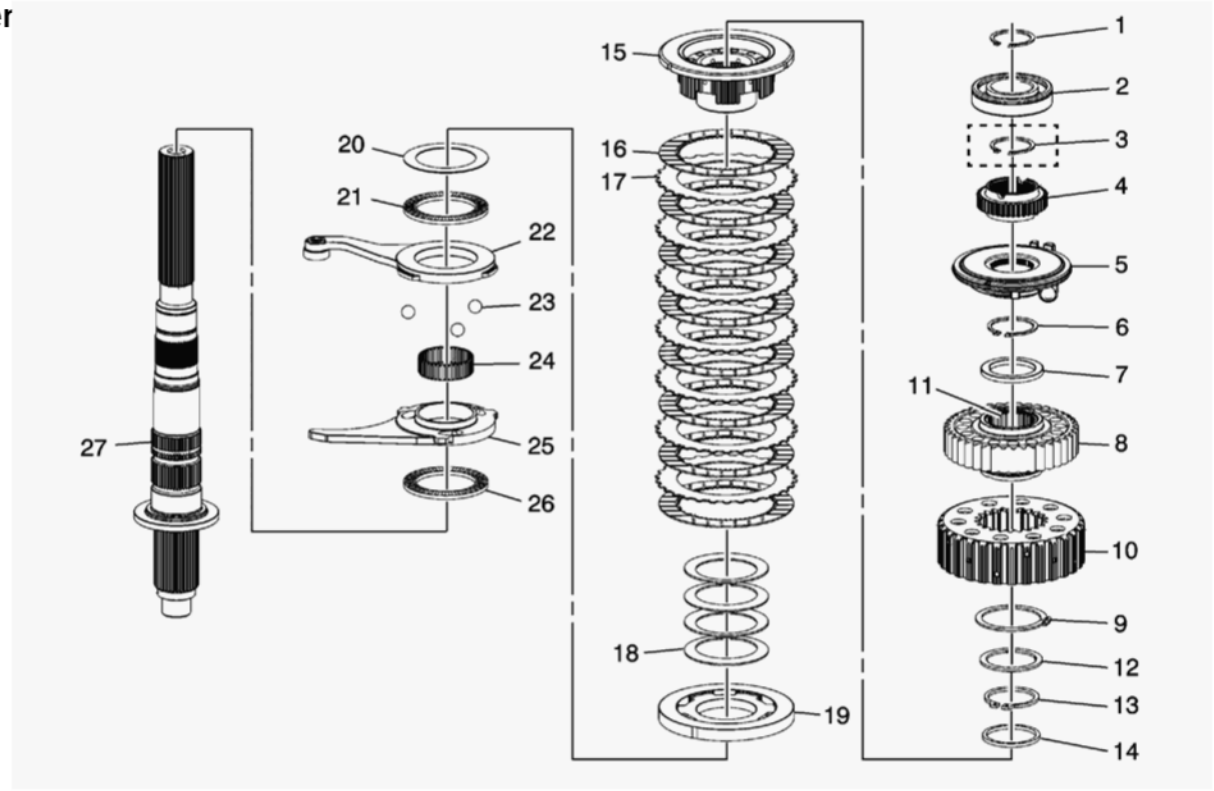


Fig. 7: Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Assembly Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** **Use an arbor press or suitable puller to remove the bearing from the rear output shaft.**
3	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
4	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
5	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
6	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring
7	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
8	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing
11	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly (Qty: 2) **Procedure** Only remove the bearing if faulty. Refer to **Drive Chain, Drive Sprocket, and Driven Sprocket Cleaning and Inspection**.
12	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring
14	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
15	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
16	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8)
17	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7)
18	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
19	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate
20	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
21	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
22	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly **NOTE:** **Refer to Service Parts Release Usage Change - NQH/NPO Control Actuator Levers in the New Product Information .**
23	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)
24	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
25	Transfer Case Control Lever
26	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
27	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft

Input Shaft Oil Seal Removal

cardiagn.com

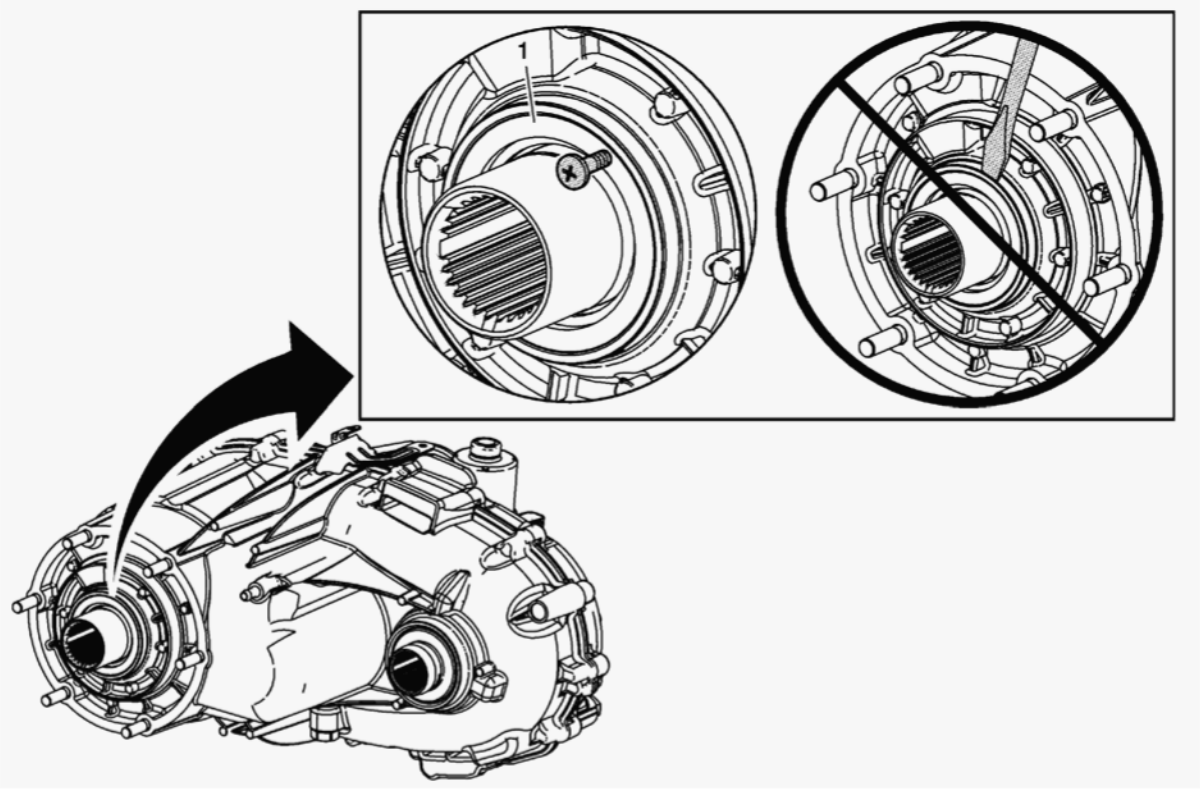


Fig. 8: Input Shaft Oil Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft Oil Seal Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Input Shaft Oil Seal **CAUTION:** **Refer to Machined Surface Damage Caution .** **Procedure**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	1. Drill a pilot hole, as required, and insert a self-tapping screw into the body of the seal. 2. Use a plier or slide hammer type tool to remove the seal from the bore.

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Removal

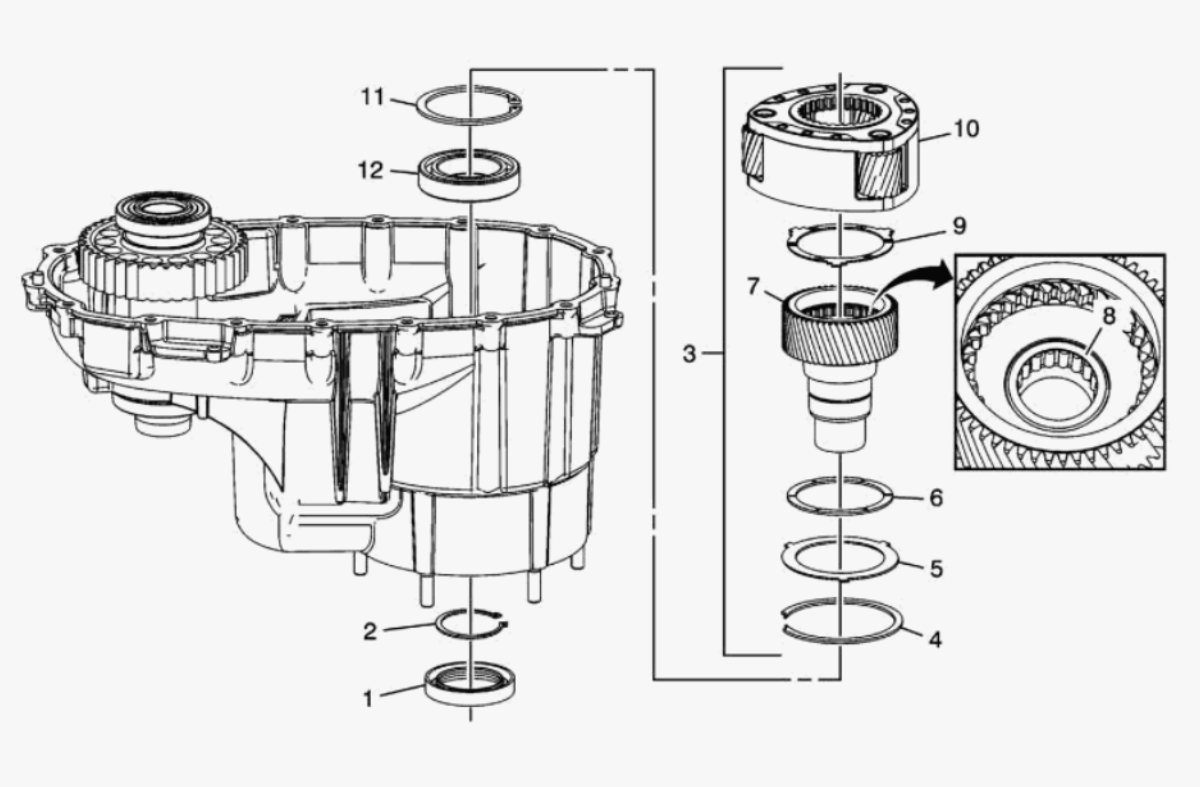


Fig. 9: Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	WARNING:
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft/Planetary Assembly **Do not rotate the transfer case input shaft/planetary assembly with the retaining ring removed. Rotating may cause the input shaft, planetary carrier high/low clutch in the transfer case, resulting in personal injury.** **NOTE:** Refer to Interim Model Year Design Change - New/Used NQF/NQG/NQH Front Case Half Assembly, Input Shaft, Planetary Carrier New Product Information .
4	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate
6	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
7	Transfer Case Input Shaft
8	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Only remove the bearing if faulty. Refer to **Front Output Shaft and Input Shaft Cleaning and Inspection**.
9	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
10	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
11	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
12	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly

Front Output Shaft Assembly Removal

cardiagn.com

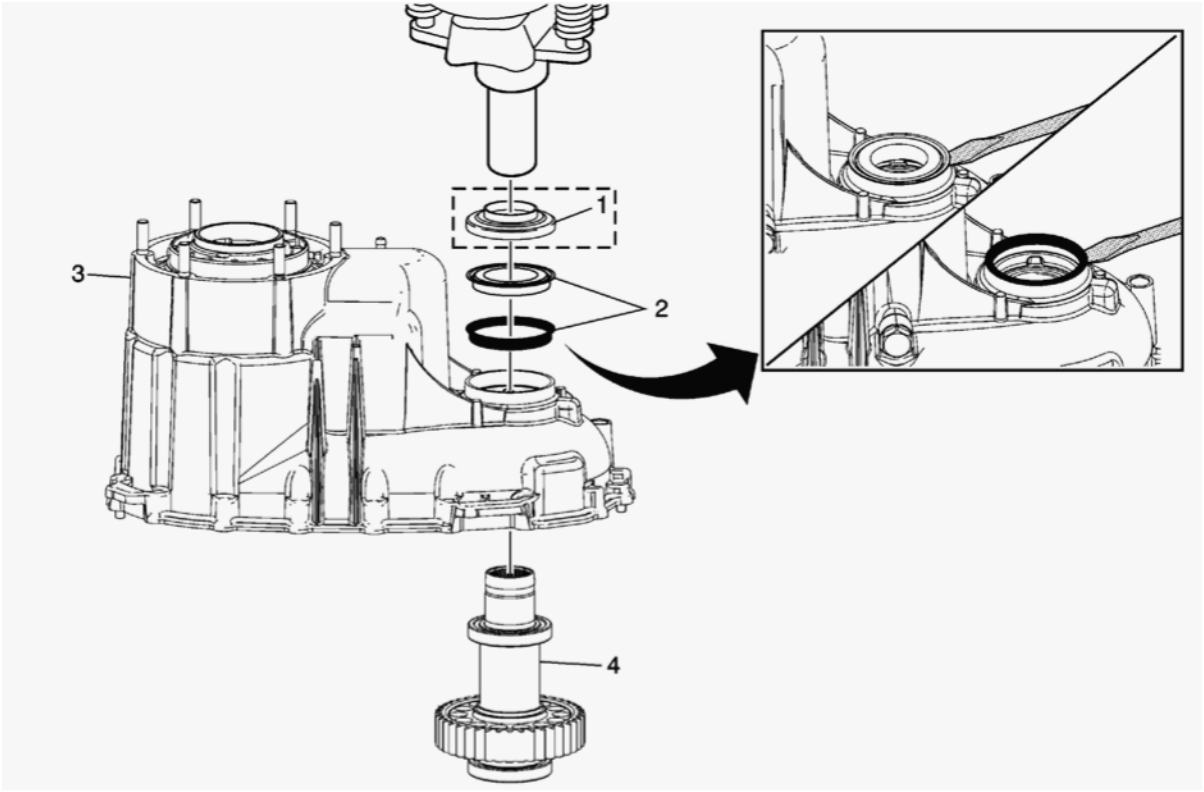


Fig. 10: View Of Transfer Case Front Half, Output Shaft Assembly & Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Front Output Shaft Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Oil Slinger - Model Dependent **NOTE:** **Refer to Interim Model Year Design Change - NQF/NQG /NQH/NPO**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Front Output Shaft, Deflector, Seal in the New Product Information .
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal **Procedure** 1. Insert a screwdriver between the metal inner and metal outer portions of the seal. 2. Pry upward in multiple locations working the metal inner portion of the seal off the shaft until removed. 3. Once the inner metal portion is removed, insert a screwdriver between the outer diameter metal flange of the seal and the housing. 4. Drive the screwdriver inward in multiple locations, the outer portion of the seal will be distorted and can easily be removed from the housing. **NOTE:** **Remove the front output shaft seal in two pieces using the following procedure.**
3	Transfer Case Front Case Half **NOTE:** **Place the front case half on an arbor press.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
4	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Assembly **NOTE:** **Press the front output shaft assembly from the front case half using an arbor press or soft-face hammer.**

TRANSFER CASE DISASSEMBLE (HEAVY DUTY)

Transfer Case Holding Fixture Installation

cardiagn.com

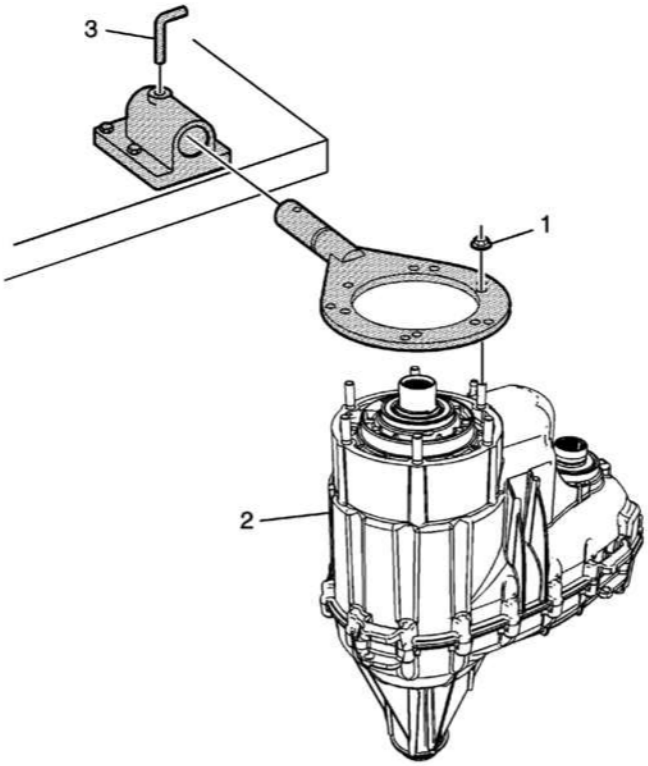


Fig. 11: Transfer Case Holding Fixture
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Holding Fixture Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Nuts **Special Tools** **DT-45759** Assembly Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case **Special Tools** **GE-3289-20** Holding Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
3	Pivot Pin

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:

- Always secure wit piv pin rot
- The tra cas car rot 360 deg to fac rep

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Removal

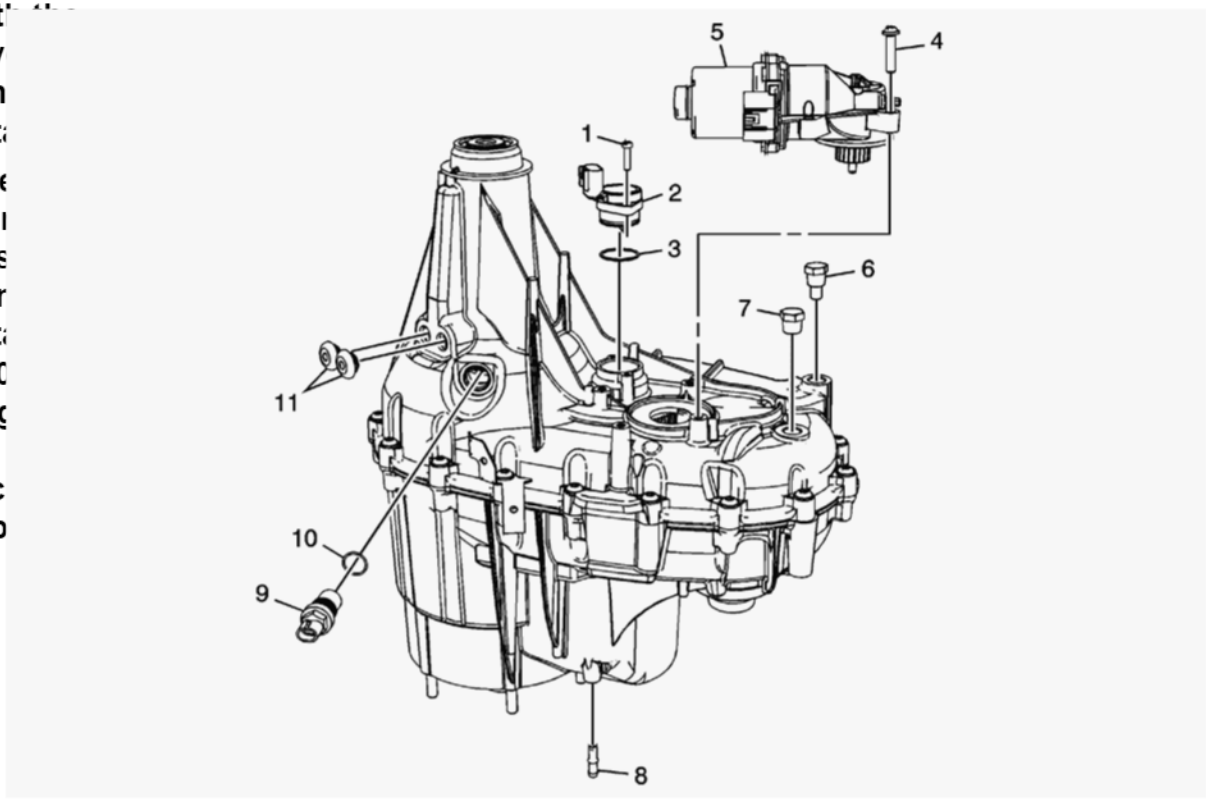


Fig. 12: Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Bolt/Screw
2	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Assembly
3	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor O-ring Seal
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
5	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly
6	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug
7	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug
8	Transfer Case Vent **NOTE:** **Remove ONLY if the vent pipe is damaged.**
9	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly
10	Vehicle Speed Sensor O-ring Seal
11	Transfer Case Access Hole Plugs (Qty: 2)

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Removal

cardiagn.com

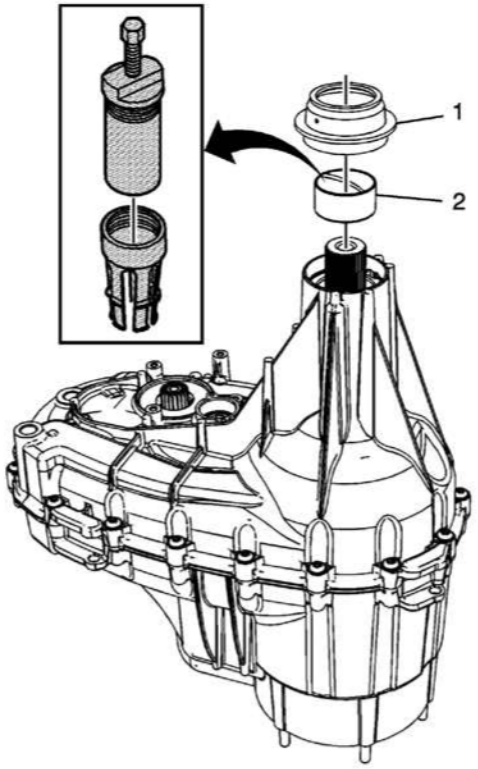


Fig. 13: View Of Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal & Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal **CAUTION:** **Refer to Transfer Case Seal Removal Caution .**
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing Follow the steps below for use of the **DT-48734** remover/installer.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure 1. Install the finger section of the **DT-48734** remover/installer in front of the bushing. 2. Install the tube and forcing screw assembly into the finger section. Ensure the forcing screw is backed out. 3. Using a wrench on the forcing screw, remove the bushing. **NOTE:** **Only remove the bushing if faulty. Refer to Transfer Case Rear Half Cleaning and Inspection.** **Special Tools** **DT-48734** Extension Housing Bushing Replacer For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Removal

cardiagn.com

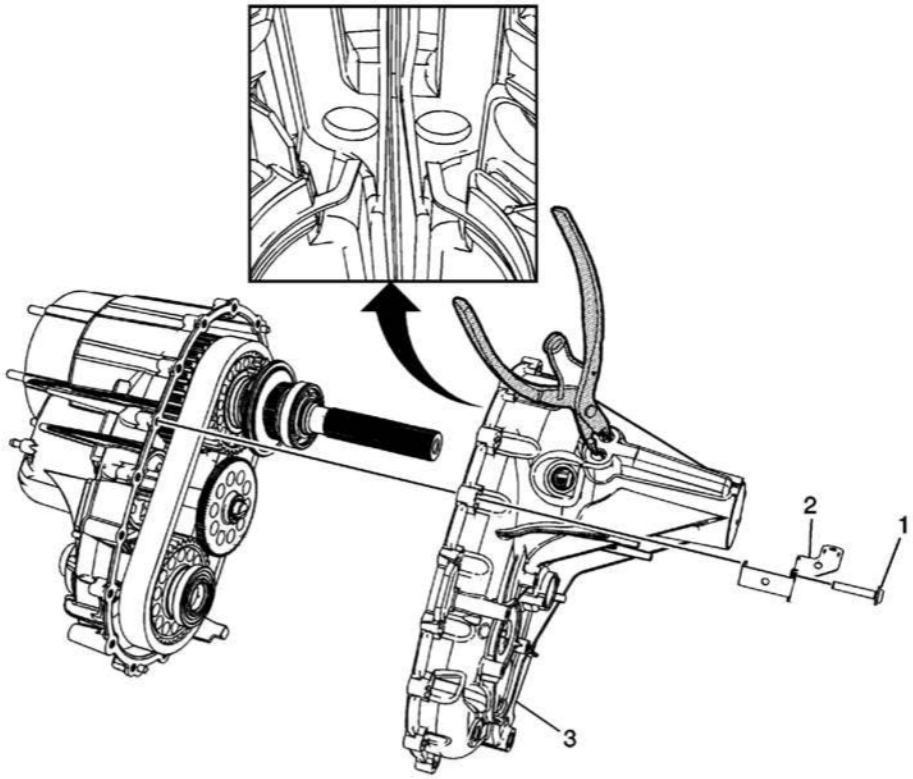


Fig. 14: View Of Transfer Case Halves, Bracket & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Bolts (Qty: 17)
2	Transfer Case Bracket
3	Transfer Case Rear Case Half **CAUTION:** **Refer to** **Machined Surface Damage**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Caution . **NOTE:** • Use opposing pry bars at casting bosses to spread the case. • Use snap ring pliers to release the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining ring from the transfer case rear output shaft rear bearing assembly.

Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Actuator Shaft Gear Removal

cardiagn.com

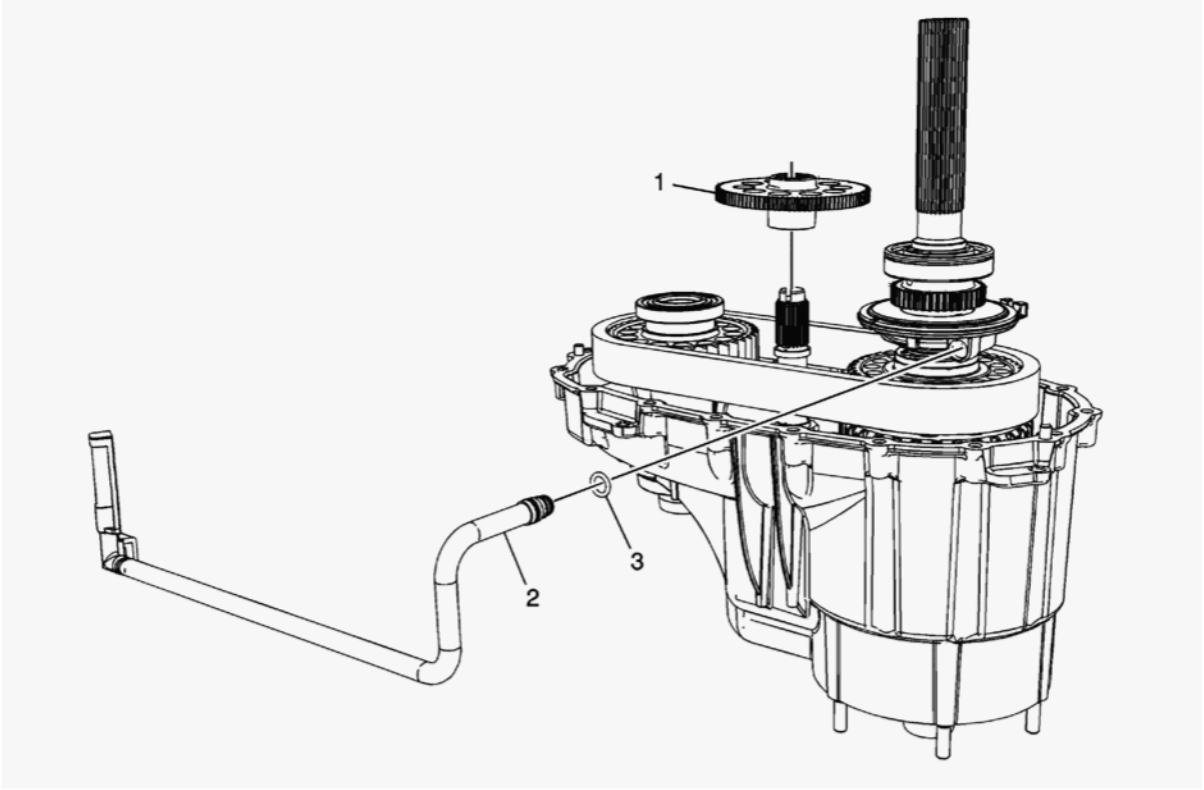


Fig. 15: View Of Oil Pump Suction Pipe, Seal & Actuator Shaft Gear
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Actuator Shaft Gear Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
2	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe
3	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal

Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Removal

cardiagn.com

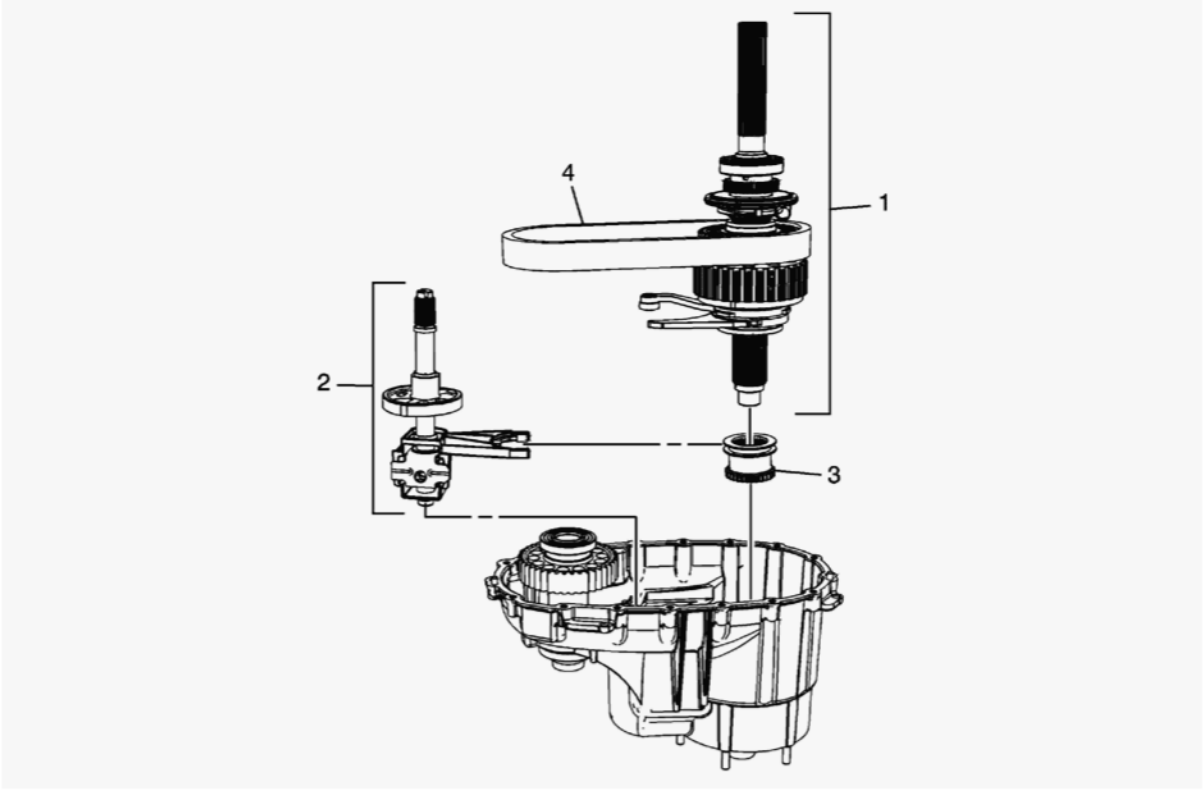


Fig. 16: View Of Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, & Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Shift Fork Assembly, Drive Chain, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly **NOTE:** **Mount the assembly into a soft-jaw vice or holding fixture for disassembly.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Assembly
3	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
4	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly

Rear Output Shaft Assembly Disassemble

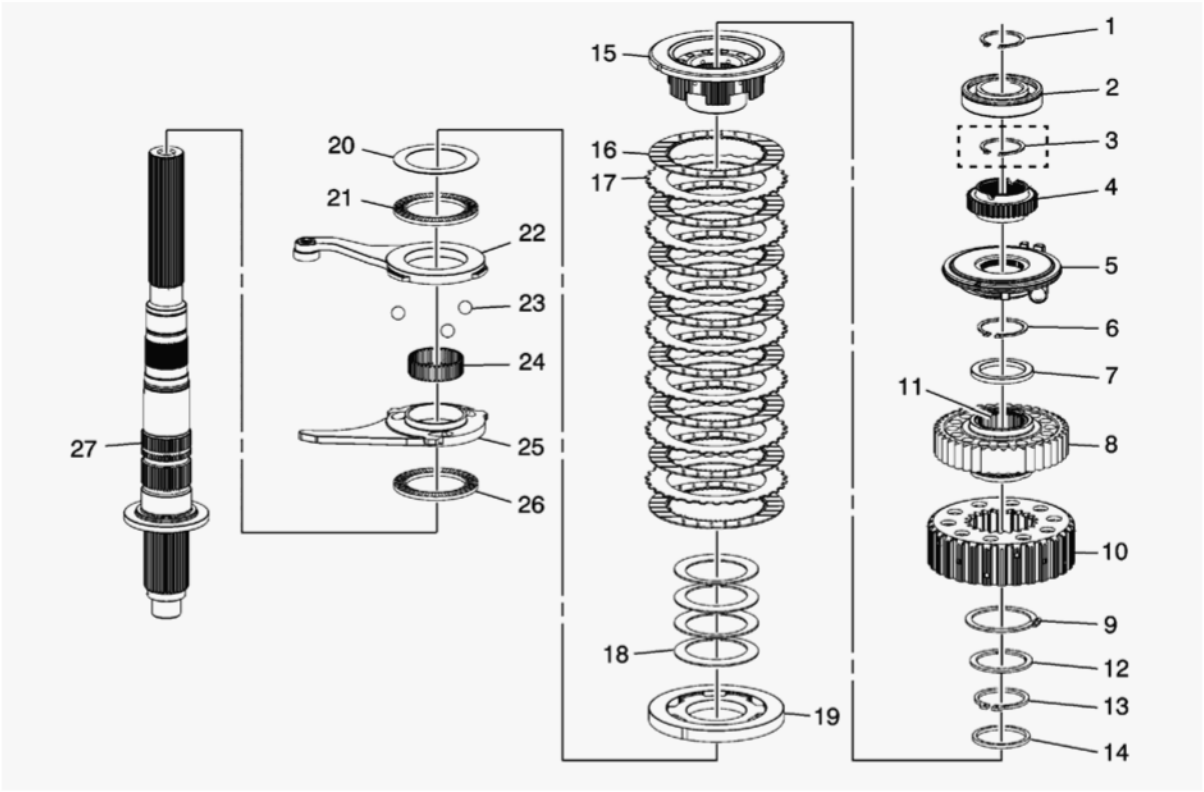


Fig. 17: Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Assembly Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
3	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
4	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
5	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
6	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring
7	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
8	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing
11	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly (Qty: 2) **NOTE:** **Only remove the bearing if faulty. Refer to Drive Chain, Drive Sprocket, and Driven Sprocket Cleaning and Inspection.**
12	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring
14	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
15	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
16	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8)
17	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7)
18	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
19	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate

Use an arbor press or suitable puller to remove the bearing from the rear output shaft.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
20	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
21	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
22	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly **NOTE:** **Refer to Service Parts Release Usage Change - NQH/NPO Control Actuator Levers in the New Product Information .**
23	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)
24	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
25	Transfer Case Control Lever
26	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
27	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft

Input Shaft Oil Seal Removal

cardiagn.com

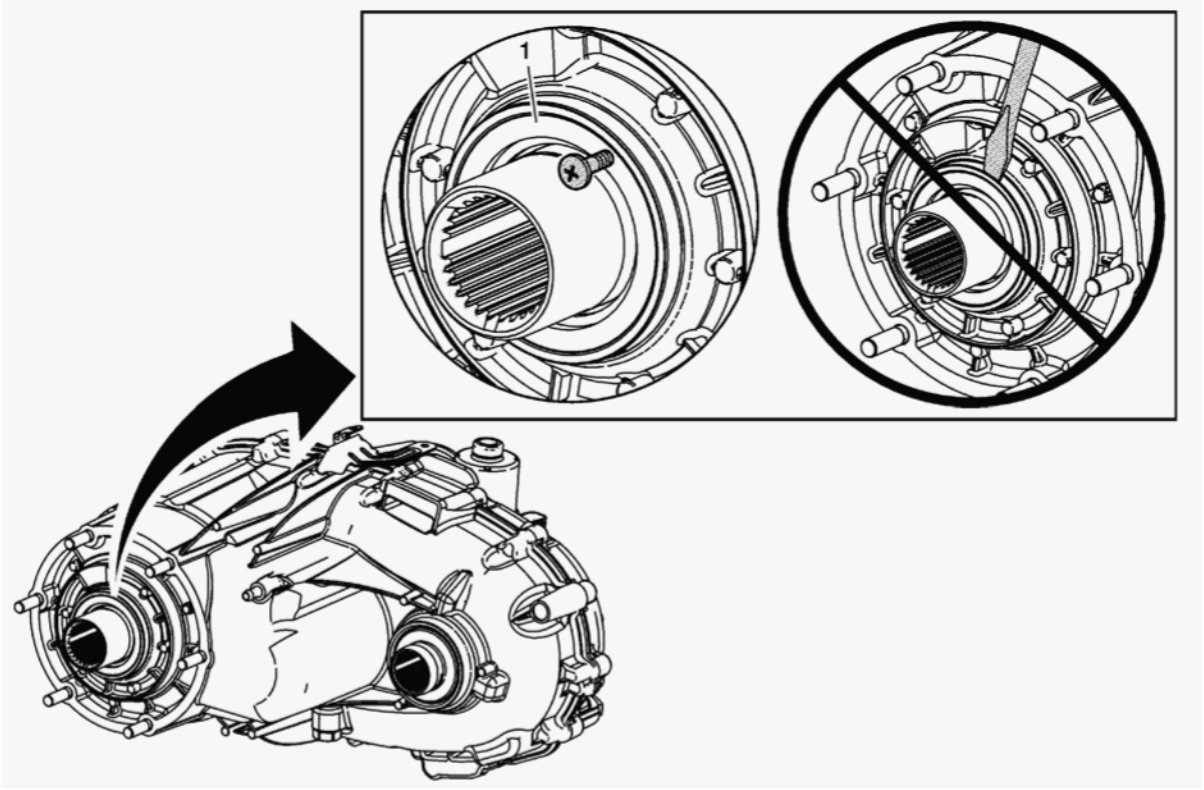


Fig. 18: Input Shaft Oil Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft Oil Seal Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Input Shaft Oil Seal **CAUTION:** **Refer to Machined Surface Damage Caution .** **Procedure**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	1. Drill a pilot hole, as required, and insert a self-tapping screw into the body of the seal. 2. Use a plier or slide hammer type tool to remove the seal from the bore.

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Removal

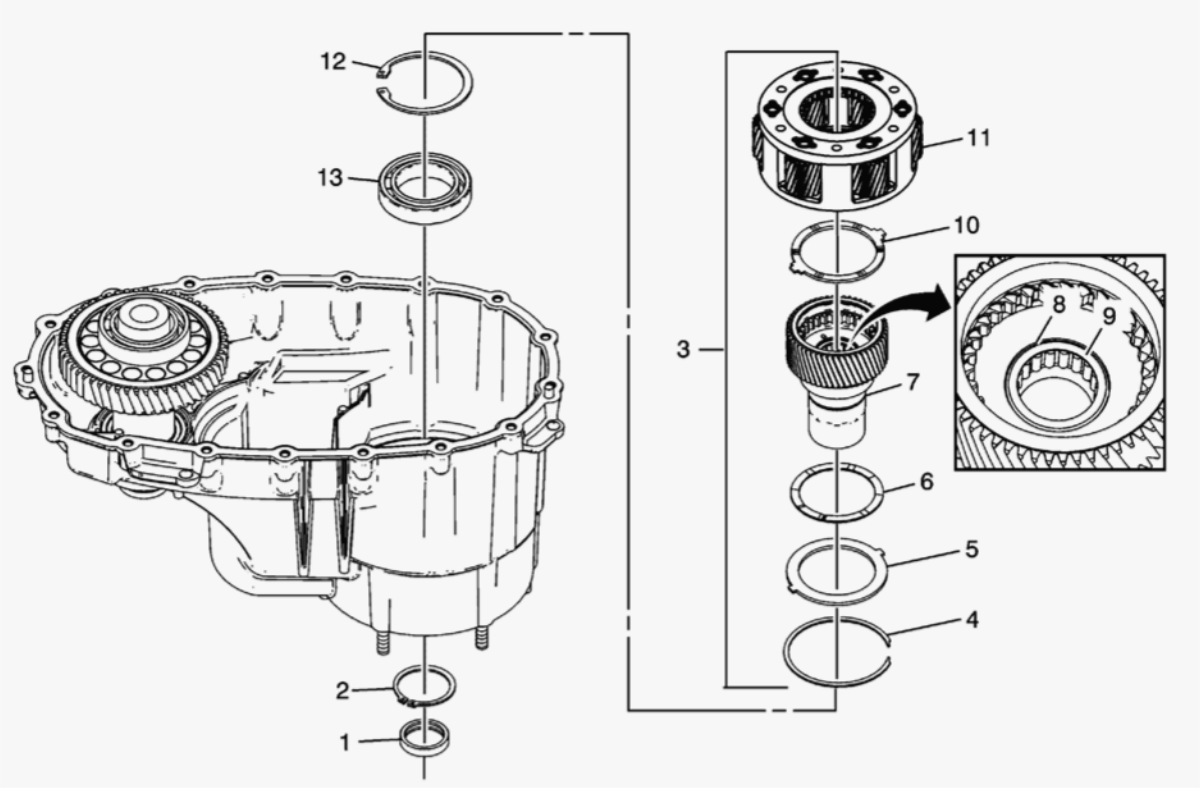


Fig. 19: Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	WARNING: Do not rotate the transfer case and holding fixture with the retaining ring removed. Rotating may cause the shaft/planetary assembly to fall from the transfer case, resulting in personal injury.
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft/Planetary Assembly
4	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate
6	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
7	Transfer Case Input Shaft
8	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Retaining Ring
9	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** Only remove the bearing if faulty. Refer to Front Output Shaft and Input Shaft Cleaning and Inspection.
10	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
11	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
12	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
13	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly

Front Output Shaft Assembly Removal

cardiagn.com

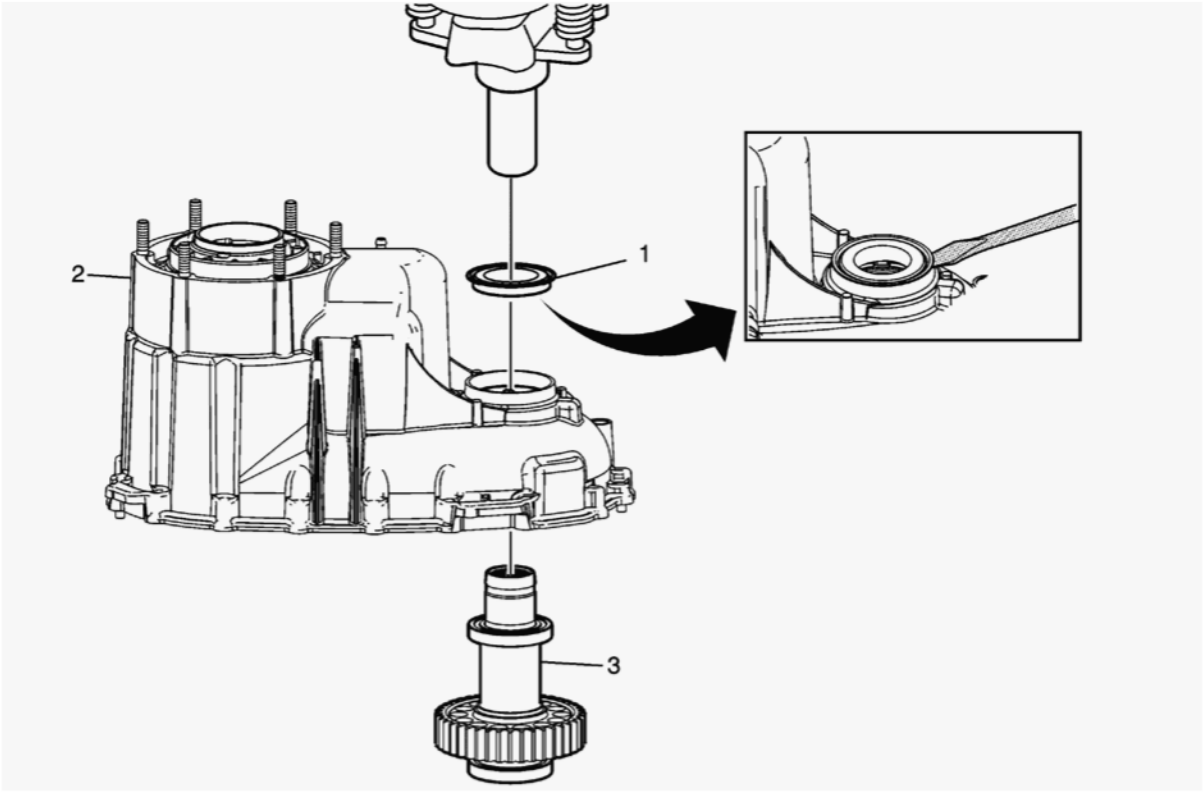


Fig. 20: Front Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Front Output Shaft Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal **Procedure** 1. Insert a screwdriver between the metal inner and metal outer portions of the seal. 2. Pry upward in multiple locations working the metal inner portion of the seal off the shaft until removed. 3. Once the inner metal portion is removed, insert a screwdriver between the outer diameter metal flange of the seal and the housing. 4. Drive the screwdriver inward in multiple locations, the outer portion of the seal will be distorted and can easily be

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	removed from the housing. **NOTE:** **Remove the front output shaft seal in two pieces using the following procedure.**
2	Transfer Case Front Case Half **NOTE:** **Place the front case half on an arbor press.**
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Assembly **NOTE:** **Press the front output shaft assembly from the front case half using an arbor press or soft-face hammer.**

TRANSFER CASE FRONT HALF CLEANING AND INSPECTION

cardiagn.com

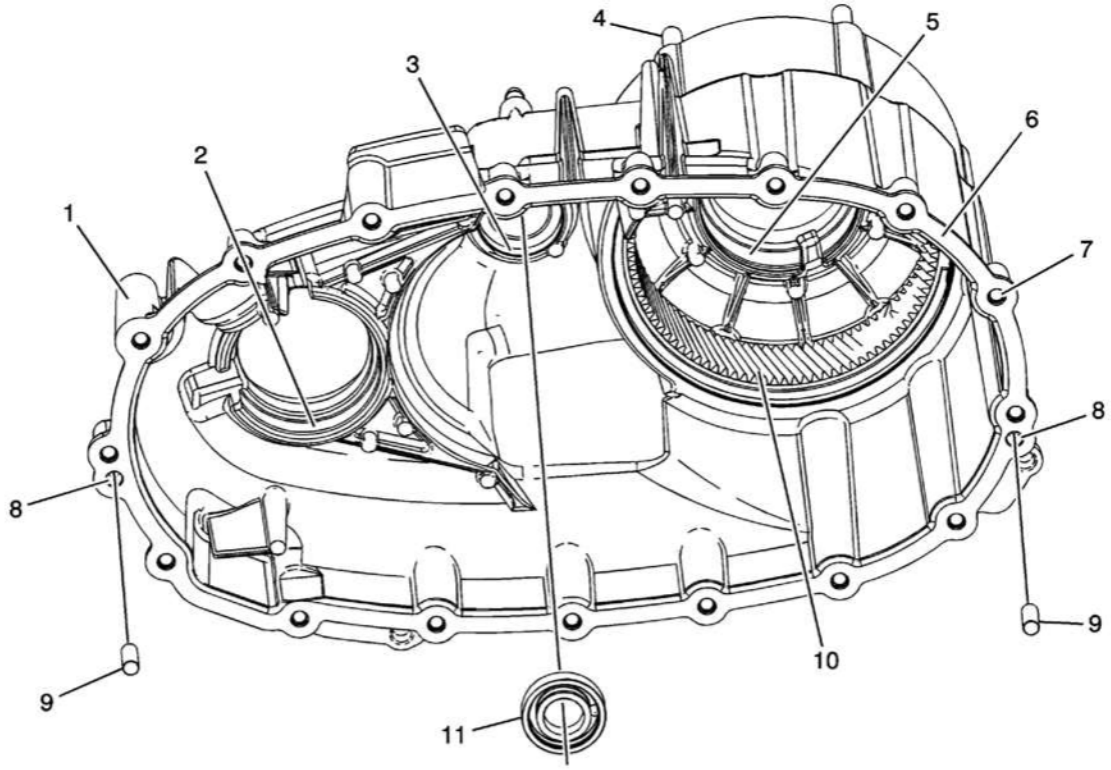


Fig. 21: Transfer Case Front Half Cleaning and Inspection
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: **Refer to Machined Surface Damage Caution .** **Preliminary Procedure** • Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated.	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
• Clean the front case half in cleaning solvent and air dry. • Remove any sealant from the sealing surface.	
1	Transfer Case Front Half Assembly **NOTE:** **Inspect for cracks, broken areas, or other damage. The component must be replaced if damage is found.**
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **Replace the front case half assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.**
3	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **Replace the front case half**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.
4	Transfer Case Studs (Qty: 6) **NOTE:** **Replace any damaged studs**
5	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **Replace the front case half assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.**
6	Case Sealing Surface **NOTE:** **Repair small scratches or nicks with a soft stone.**
7	Transfer Case Thread Bolt Holes **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Repair any damaged threads.
8	Transfer Case Locating Pin Holes **NOTE:** **Replace the front case half assembly if the locating pin holes are out of round or damaged.**
9	Transfer Case Locating pins (Qty: 2) **NOTE:** **Repair or replace loose, missing, or damaged locating pins.**
10	Transfer Case High/Low Internal Gear **NOTE:** **Replace the front case half assembly if the gear is loose in the**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	case, or if the gear teeth are chipped or embedded with debris.
11	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected. Refer to **Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Replacement - Front**.

TRANSFER CASE REAR HALF CLEANING AND INSPECTION

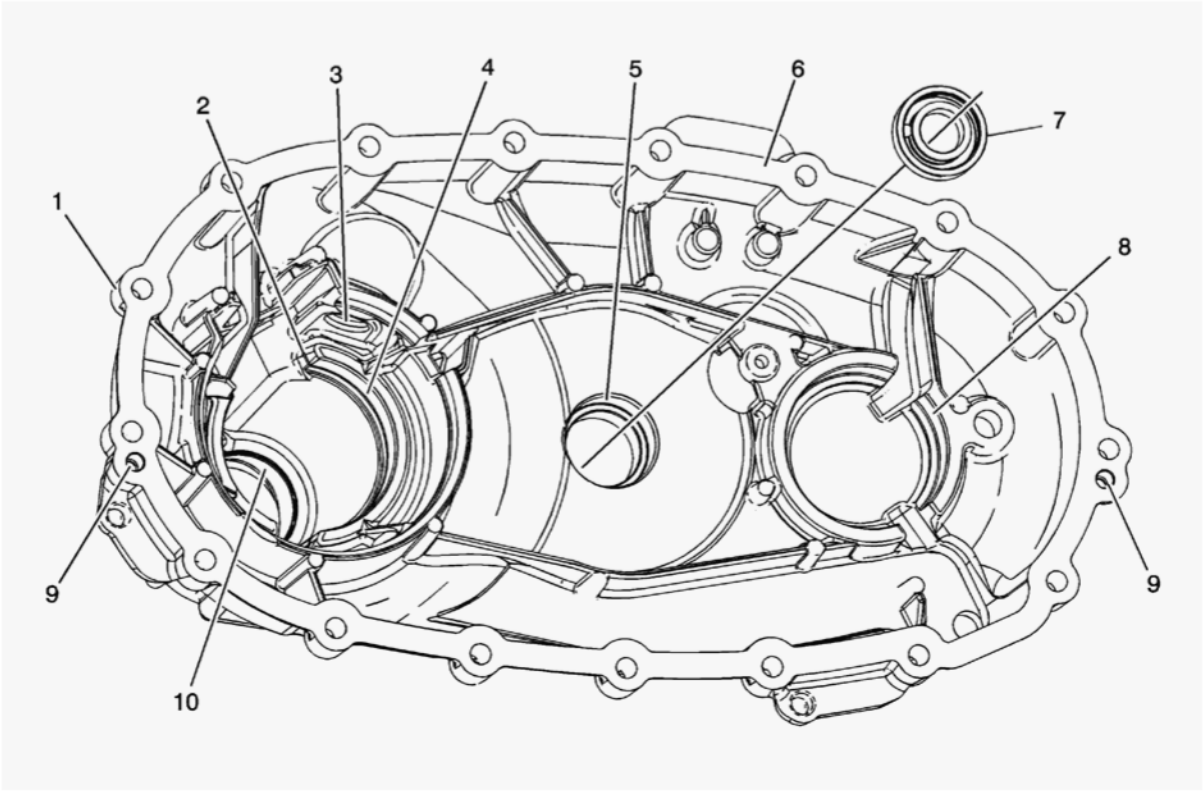


Fig. 22: Transfer Case Rear Half Cleaning And Inspection Areas

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: **Refer to Machined Surface Damage Caution .** **Preliminary Procedure** • Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. • Clean the rear case half in cleaning solvent and air dry. • Remove any sealant from the sealing surface.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Case Half Assembly **NOTE:** **Inspect for cracks, broken areas, or other damage. The component must be replaced if damage is found.**
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Outer Retaining Ring Groove **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Replace the rear case half assembly if the groove is worn.
3	Vehicle Speed Sensor Threads **NOTE:** **Replace the rear case half assembly if the speed sensor threads are damaged.**
4	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **Replace the rear case half assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.**
5	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **Replace the front case**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	half assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.
6	Case Sealing Surface **NOTE:** **Repair small scratches or nicks with a soft stone.**
7	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** **Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected.** **Refer to Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Replacement - Rear.**
8	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Bore **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Replace the rear case half assembly if a bearing has spun or if cracks are detected.
9	Transfer Case Locating Pin Holes **NOTE:** **Replace the rear case half assembly if the locating pin holes are out of round or damaged.**
10	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing **NOTE:** • **Replace the bushing if it is damaged or worn. Refer to Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)Transfer Case Disassemble**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	(Heavy Duty), and Transfer Case Assemble (Light Duty)Transfer Case Assemble (Heavy Duty). • If the bushing is removed, inspect the bushing bore for signs of spinning. Replace the rear case half assembly if the bushing has spun.

OIL PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

cardiagn.com

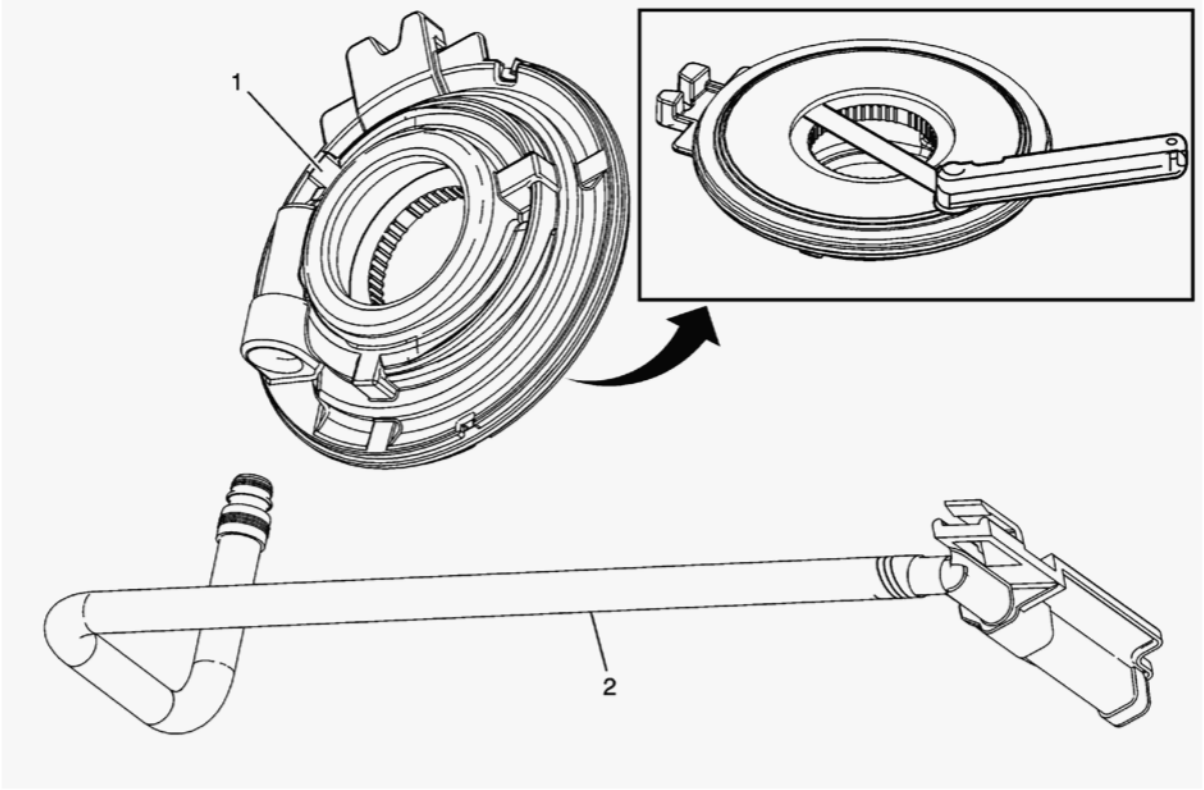


Fig. 23: View Of Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly & Suction Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry.	
1	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly **NOTE:** **Replace the oil pump**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	assembly if end play is evident or if there is any sign of binding. End play can be measured by inserting a feeler gauge between the outer rotor and housing. If the end play is greater than 0.1 mm (0.004 in), replace the oil pump assembly. Do not disassemble the oil pump. The oil pump is serviced as an assembly.
2	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe **NOTE:** **Replace the oil pump suction pipe**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	if the screen is embedded with debris.

REAR OUTPUT SHAFT CLEANING AND INSPECTION

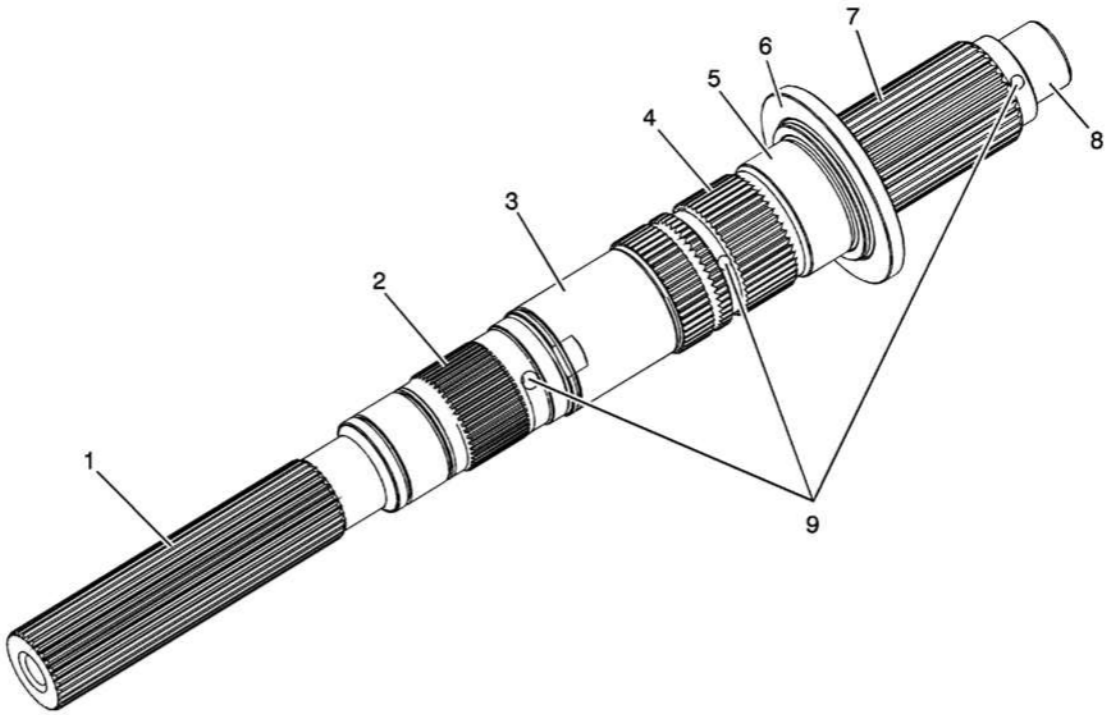


Fig. 24: View Of Rear Output Shaft Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated.	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the location of the yoke are normal.**
2	Transfer Case Oil Pump and Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel Engagement Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the location of the components are normal.**
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for scoring, brinelling, pitting, or excessive wear.**
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub Engagement Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	location of the hub is normal.
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for scoring, brinelling, pitting, or excessive wear.**
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for scoring, brinelling, pitting, or excessive wear.**
7	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Engagement Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the location of the high/low clutch is normal.**
8	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Surface **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Inspect for scoring, brinelling, pitting, or excessive wear.
9	Oil Galleries **NOTE:** **Compressed air may be necessary to clean the oil galleries.**

FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT AND INPUT SHAFT CLEANING AND INSPECTION

cardiagn.com

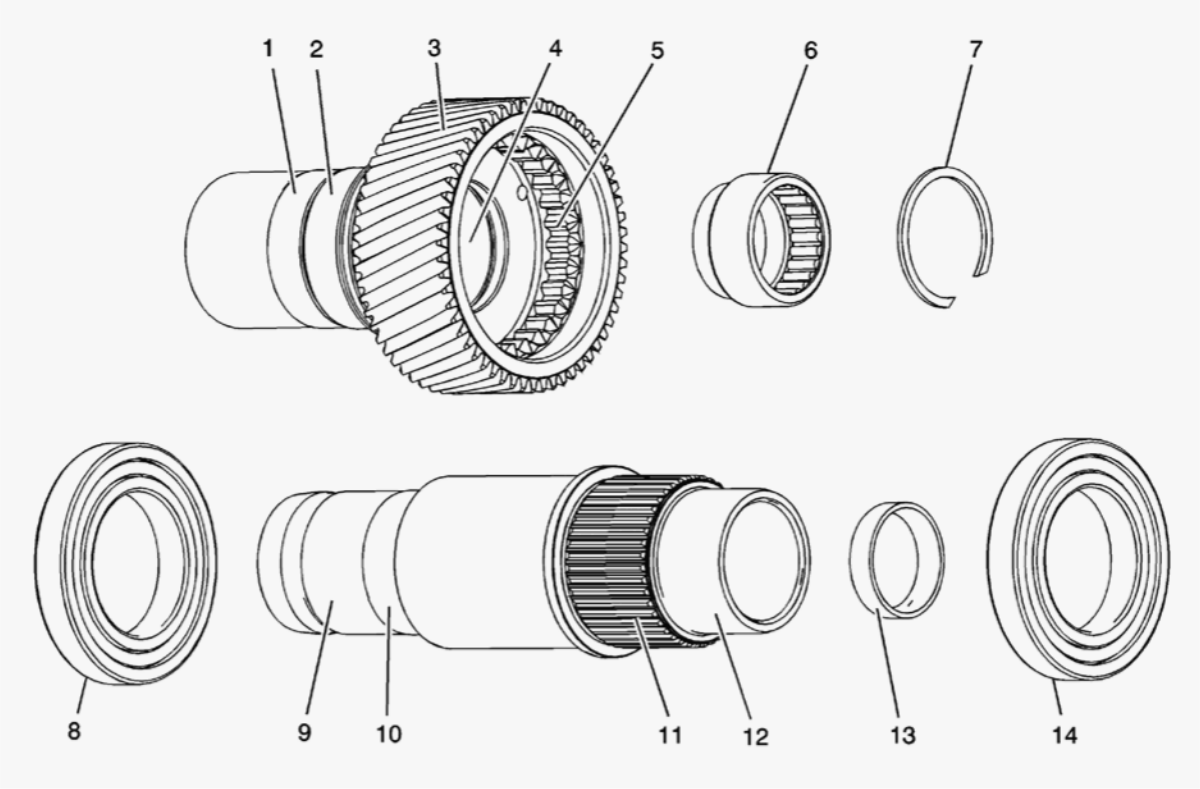


Fig. 25: Front Output Shaft and Input Shaft Cleaning and Inspection
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry.	
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting,**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	excessive wear, or damage.
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive wear, damage, or if the bearing has spun on the shaft.**
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft Planetary Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect for broken, damaged, or debris embedded in the root of the teeth.**
4	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **If the bearing is removed, inspect for excessive wear, damage, or if**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the bearing has spun in the bore.
5	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Engagement Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect the engagement teeth for chips or excessive wear.**
6	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected. Refer to **Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Replacement (Light Duty)Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Replacement (Heavy Duty)**.
7	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly Retaining Ring (HD only)
8	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected. Refer to **Front Output Shaft Front and Rear Bearing Replacement**.
9	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
10	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Surface **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	If the bearing is removed, inspect for excessive wear, damage, or if the bearing has spun on the shaft.
11	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket Engagement Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the location of the sprocket is normal.**
12	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **If the bearing is removed, inspect for excessive wear, damage, or if the bearing has spun on the shaft.**
13	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Hole Plug **Procedure** Replace the plug if removed. Refer to **Front Output Shaft Front and Rear Bearing Replacement**.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
14	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected. Refer to **Front Output Shaft Front and Rear Bearing Replacement**.

DRIVE CHAIN, DRIVE SPROCKET, AND DRIVEN SPROCKET CLEANING AND INSPECTION

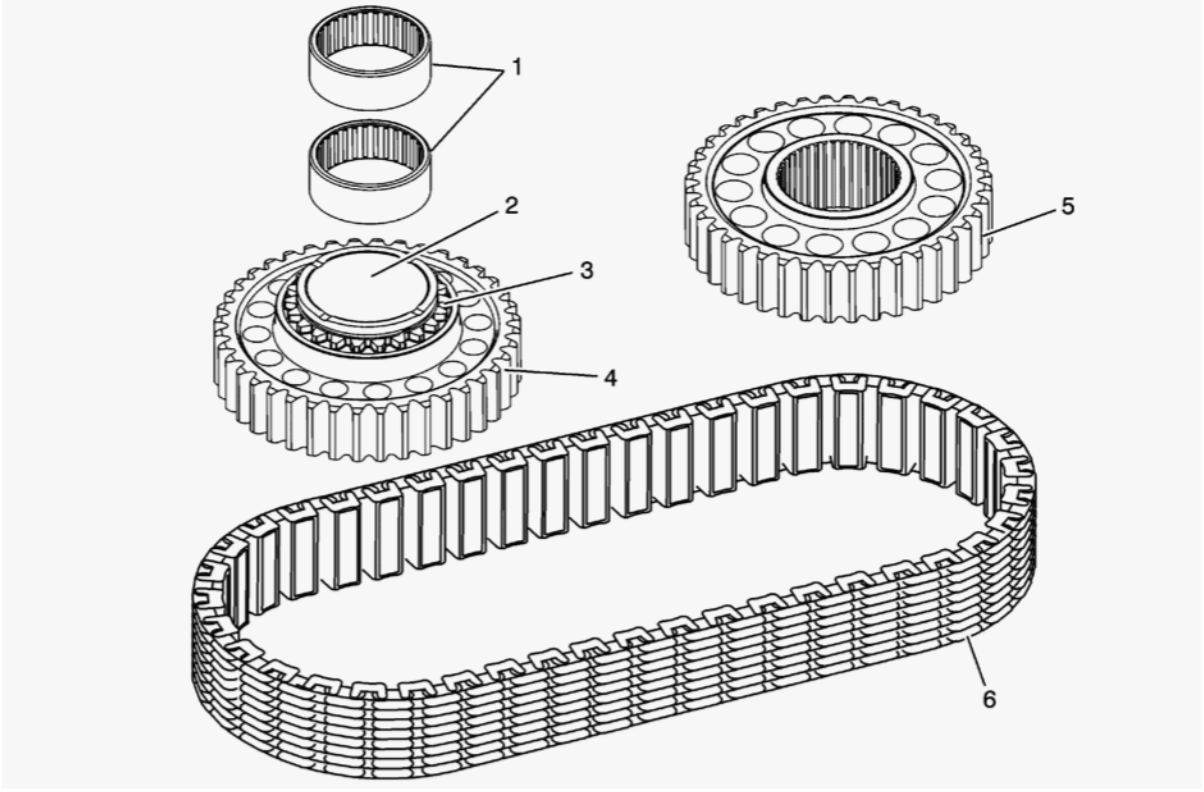


Fig. 26: Drive Chain, Drive Sprocket, and Driven Sprocket Cleaning and Inspection
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Replace any components if damage is found in this procedure. The sprockets must be replaced as a pair. 3. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry.	
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly **Procedure** Replace the bearings if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected. Refer to **Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Replacement**.
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Bore **NOTE:** **If the bearing is removed, inspect for excessive wear, damage, or if the bearing has spun in the bore.**
3	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Engagement Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect the engagement teeth for chips or excessive wear.**
4	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	• Inspect for chipped teeth, excessively worn gear surfaces, and debris embedded in the root of the teeth. • Witness marks at the location of the chain is normal.
5	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket **NOTE:** • Inspect for chipped teeth, excessively worn gear surfaces, and debris embedded in the root of the teeth. • Witness marks at

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the location of the chain is normal.
6	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly **NOTE:** Inspect for loose link pins, binding or stiff links, debris embedded in the links, or worn teeth surfaces.

HIGH/LOW PLANETARY CARRIER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LIGHT DUTY)

cardiagn.com

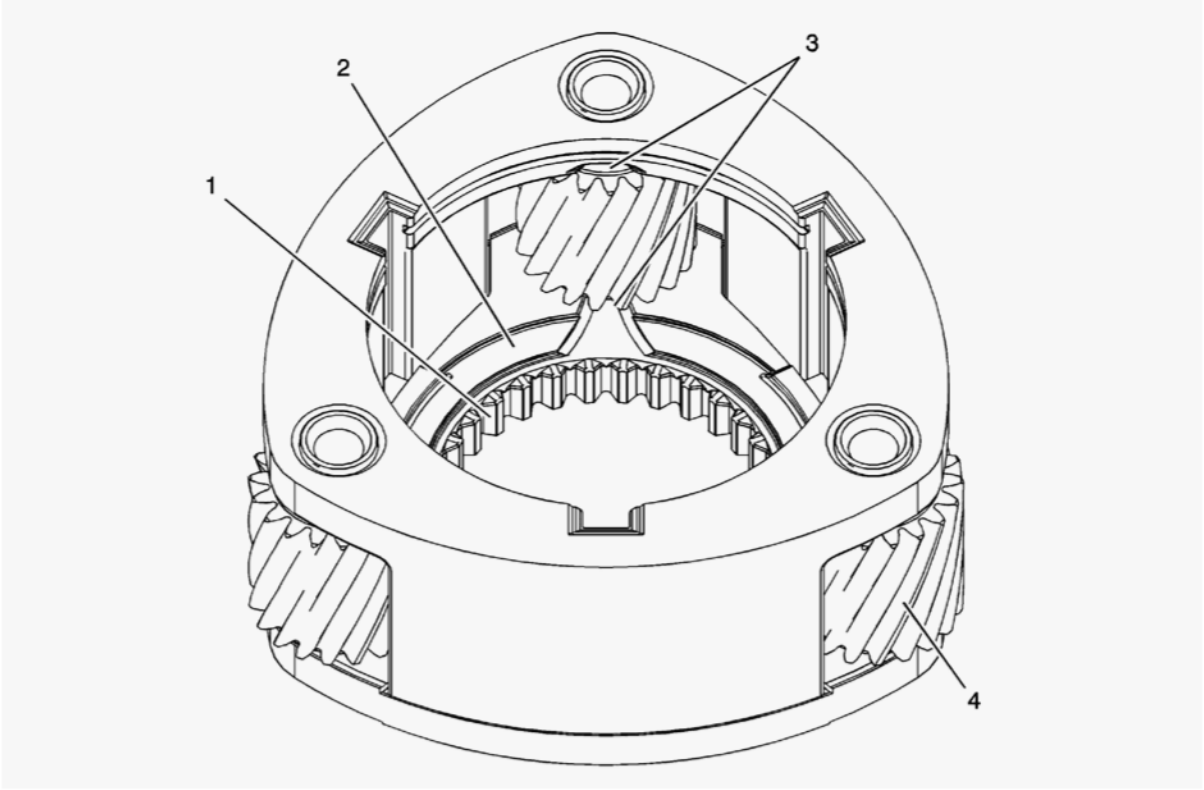


Fig. 27: View Of High/Low Planetary Carrier Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry. Do not spin the planetary gears with compressed air. 3. The high/low planetary carrier is only serviced as an assembly.	
1	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Engagement Teeth **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Inspect the engagement teeth for chips or excessive wear.
2	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect the thrust washer surface for scoring or excessive wear.**
3	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Pinion Gear Thrust Washer **NOTE:** **Inspect for a thrust washer being on each side of the planetary gears.**
4	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Pinion Gear **NOTE:** **Inspect for broken, damaged, or debris**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	embedded in the root of the teeth.

HIGH/LOW PLANETARY CARRIER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (HEAVY DUTY)

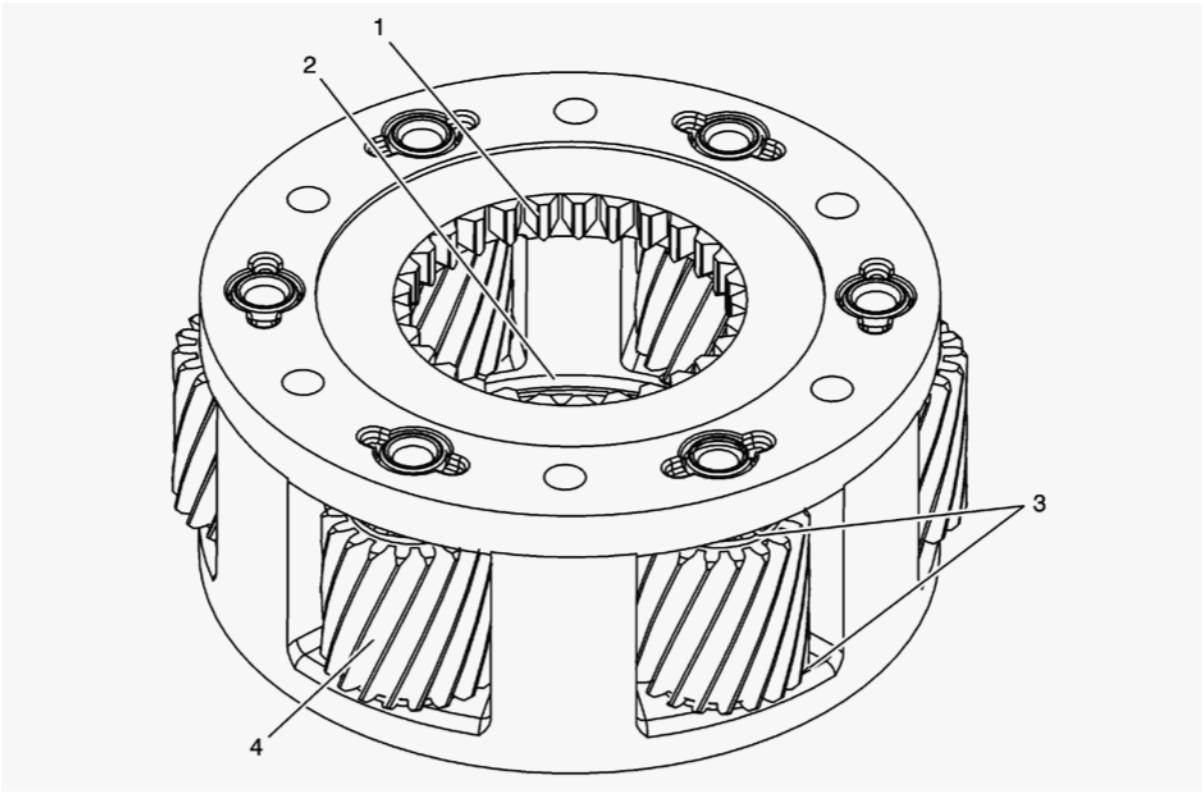


Fig. 28: High/Low Planetary Carrier Cleaning and Inspection
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure • Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated.	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
• Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry. Do not spin the planetary gears with compressed air. • The high/low planetary carrier is only serviced as an assembly.	
1	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Engagement Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect the engagement teeth for chips or excessive wear.**
2	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect the thrust washer surface for scoring or excessive wear.**
3	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Pinion Gear Thrust Washer **NOTE:** **Inspect for a thrust washer being on each side of the planetary gears.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
4	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Pinion Gear **NOTE:** **Inspect for broken, damaged, or debris embedded in the root of the teeth.**

HIGH/LOW SHIFT COMPONENTS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

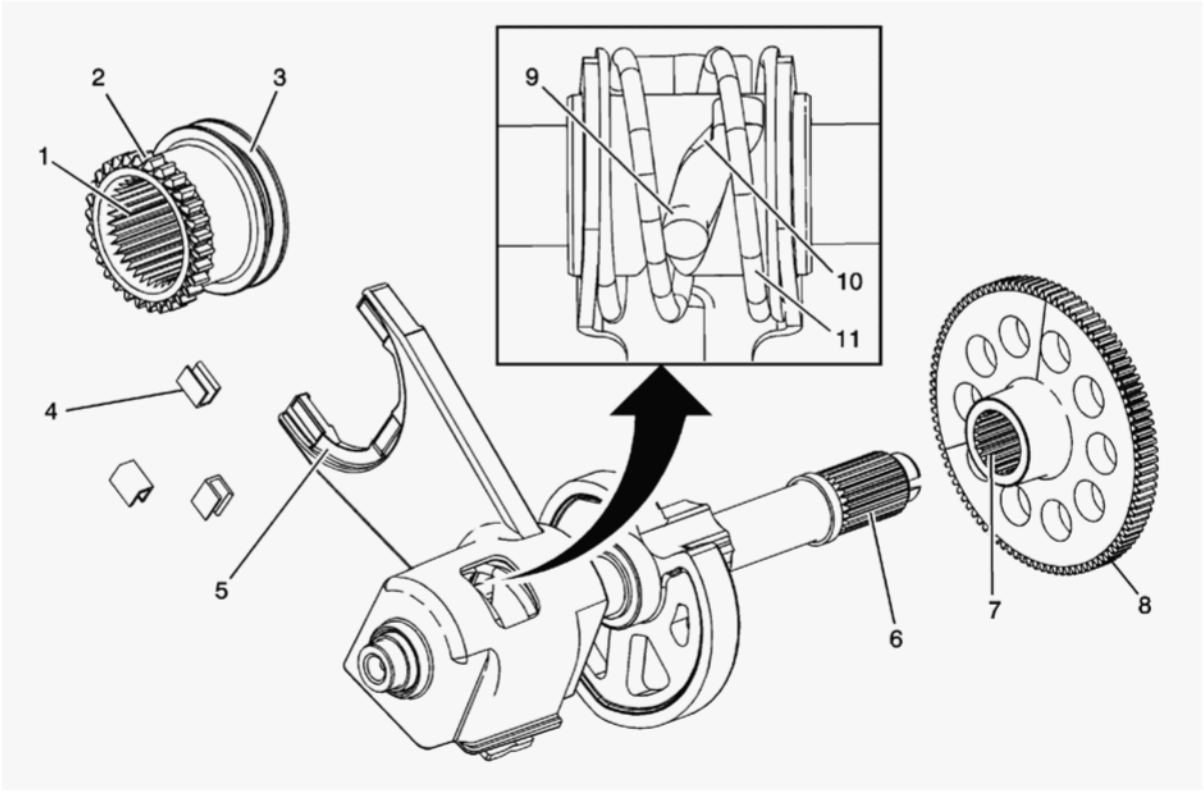


Fig. 29: High/Low Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry.	
1	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Inner Splines **NOTE:** **Inspect the inner splines for excessive looseness on the rear output shaft.**
2	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect the engagement teeth for chips or excessive wear.**
3	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Collar **NOTE:** **Inspect the shift fork collar for wear.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
4	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pads **NOTE:** **Inspect the pads for wear.**
5	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork **Procedure** Inspect for cracks, broken areas, or other damage. The component must be replaced if damage is found. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement**.
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Shaft **Procedure** Inspect the shaft splines for excessive wear. The component must be replaced if damage is found. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement**.
7	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear Splines **NOTE:** **Witness marks at the location of the splines is normal.**
8	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect for chipped teeth, excessively worn gear surfaces, and debris embedded in**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the root of the teeth.
9	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pin **Procedure** Inspect the pin for wear. The component must be replaced if damage is found. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement**.
10	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Spring Assembly **Procedure** Inspect the cam lobes for wear or roughness. The component must be replaced if damage is found. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement**.
11	Transfer Case Shift Fork Spring **Procedure** Inspect the spring for breakage. The component must be replaced if damage if found. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement**.

TWO/FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SHIFT COMPONENTS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

cardiagn.com

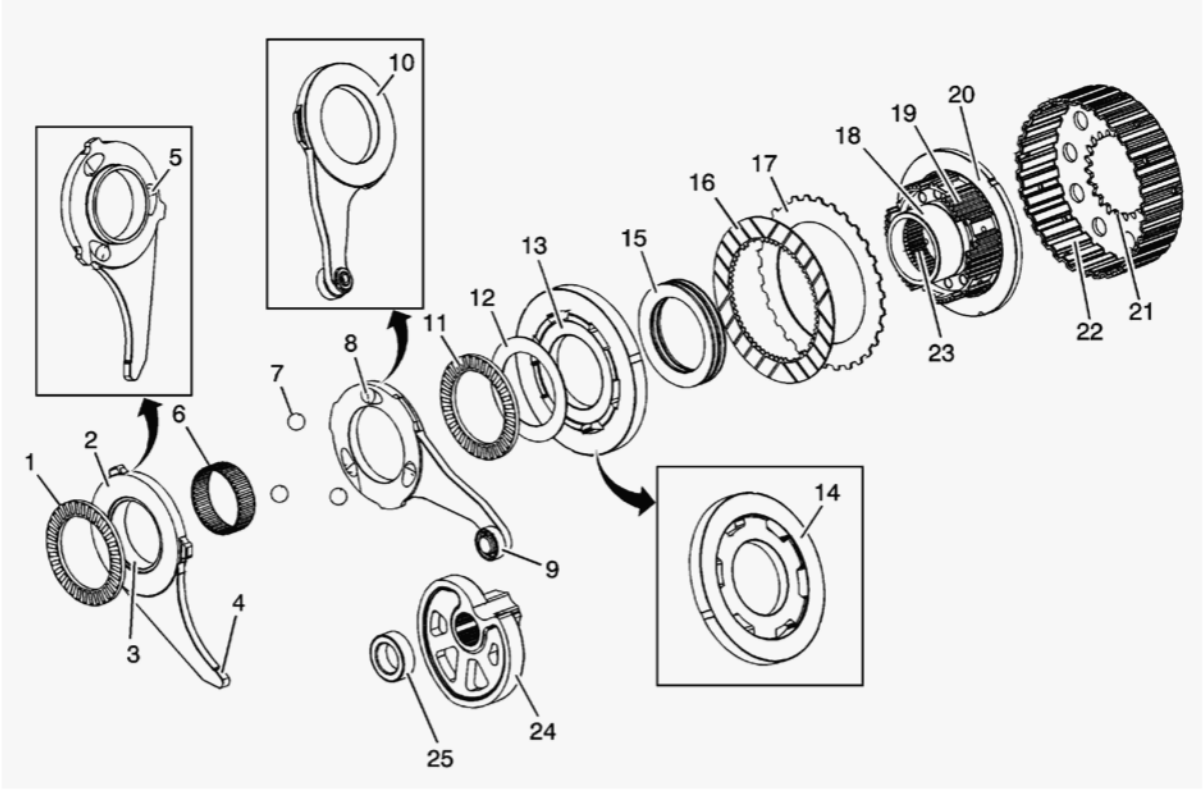


Fig. 30: Two/Four Wheel Drive Shift Components Cleaning and Inspection
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Inspect all components or sub-components and perform any repair procedure necessary to fix the damage. If the damage cannot be repaired, replace the component or sub-component as indicated. 2. Clean all components in cleaning solvent and air dry, except the clutch plates.	
1	Transfer Case Control Actuator Thrust Bearing **NOTE:** **Replace the bearing if**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected.
2	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Surface **NOTE:** • **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.** • **Refer to Service Parts Release Usage Change - NQH/NPO Control Actuator Levers in the New Product Information .**
3	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	damage.
4	Transfer Case Control Lever Arm **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive wear or damage.**
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball Ramps **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing **NOTE:** **Replace the bearing if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected.**
7	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Balls **NOTE:** **Replace the bearings if roughness or pitting is detected.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
8	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball Ramps **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
9	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing **NOTE:** **Replace the control actuator lever assembly if roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected.**
10	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
11	Transfer Case Control Actuator Thrust Bearing **NOTE:** **Replace the bearing if**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	roughness, brinelling, or pitting is detected.
12	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
13	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure (Apply) Plate Washer Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
14	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure (Apply) Plate Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive wear, cracks, or damage.**
15	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Springs **NOTE:** **Inspect the springs for cracks.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
16	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure (Friction) Plates **NOTE:** **Inspect for worn, grooved, burnt, or flaking friction material, or warped friction plates.**
17	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure (Steel) Plates **NOTE:** **Inspect for worn or warped steel plates.**
18	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub Bearing Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for pitting, excessive wear, or damage.**
19	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	wear or damage. Excessive wear can be identified by steps in the teeth.
20	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub Friction Plate Surface **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive wear, cracks, or damage.**
21	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Engagement Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect the engagement teeth for excessive looseness on the front output shaft drive sprocket.**
22	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Teeth **NOTE:** **Inspect for excessive wear or damage.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Excessive wear can be identified by steps in the teeth.
23	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub Splines **NOTE:** **Inspect the splines for excessive looseness on the rear output shaft.**
24	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam **Procedure** Inspect the cam lobes for wear or roughness. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement** if damage is found.
25	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Spacer **Procedure** Inspect the spacer for wear or roughness. Refer to **High/Low Shift Fork Replacement** if damage is found.

REAR OUTPUT SHAFT BUSHING REPLACEMENT (LIGHT DUTY)

cardiagn.com

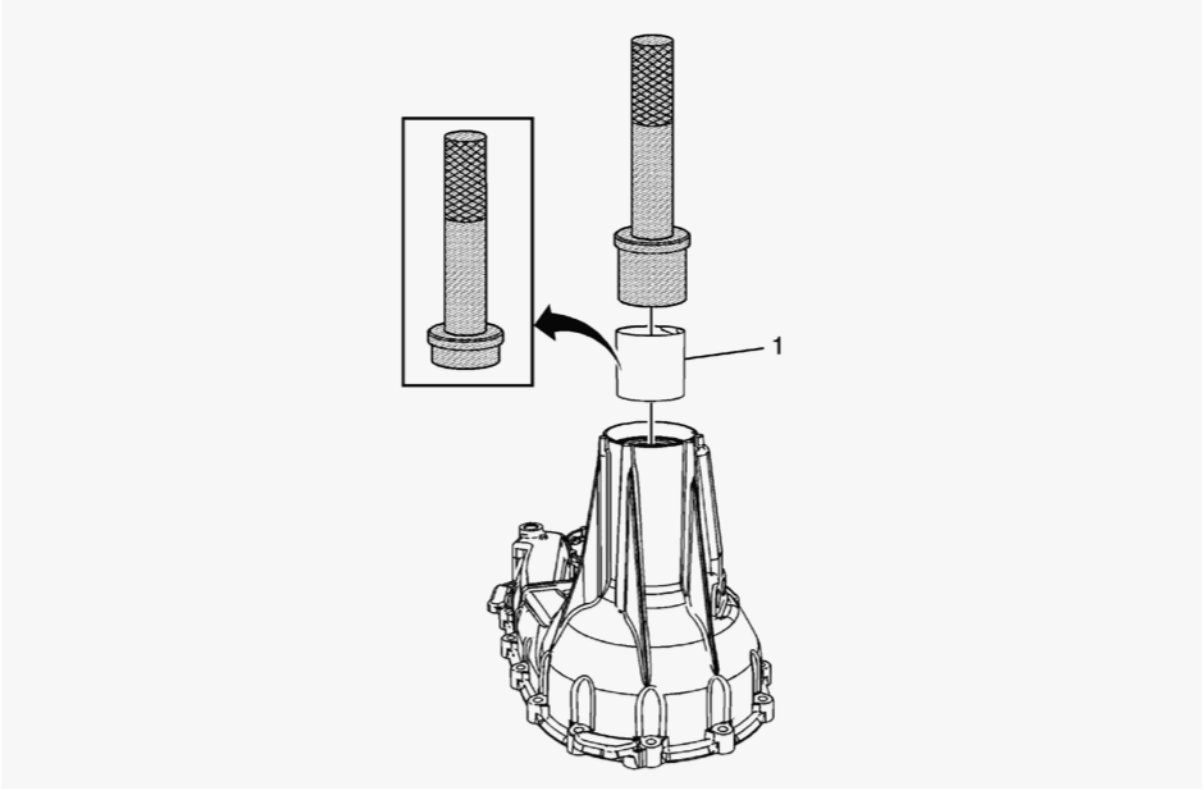


Fig. 31: View Of Rear Output Shaft Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bushing is installed squarely into the bushing bore.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing **TIP:** Press the bushing until the tool bottoms on the rear case half. **Special Tools** • **GE-8092** Driver Handle • **DT-48022** Output Bushing Installer • **DT-48209** Bushing Remover

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

REAR OUTPUT SHAFT BUSHING REPLACEMENT (HEAVY DUTY)

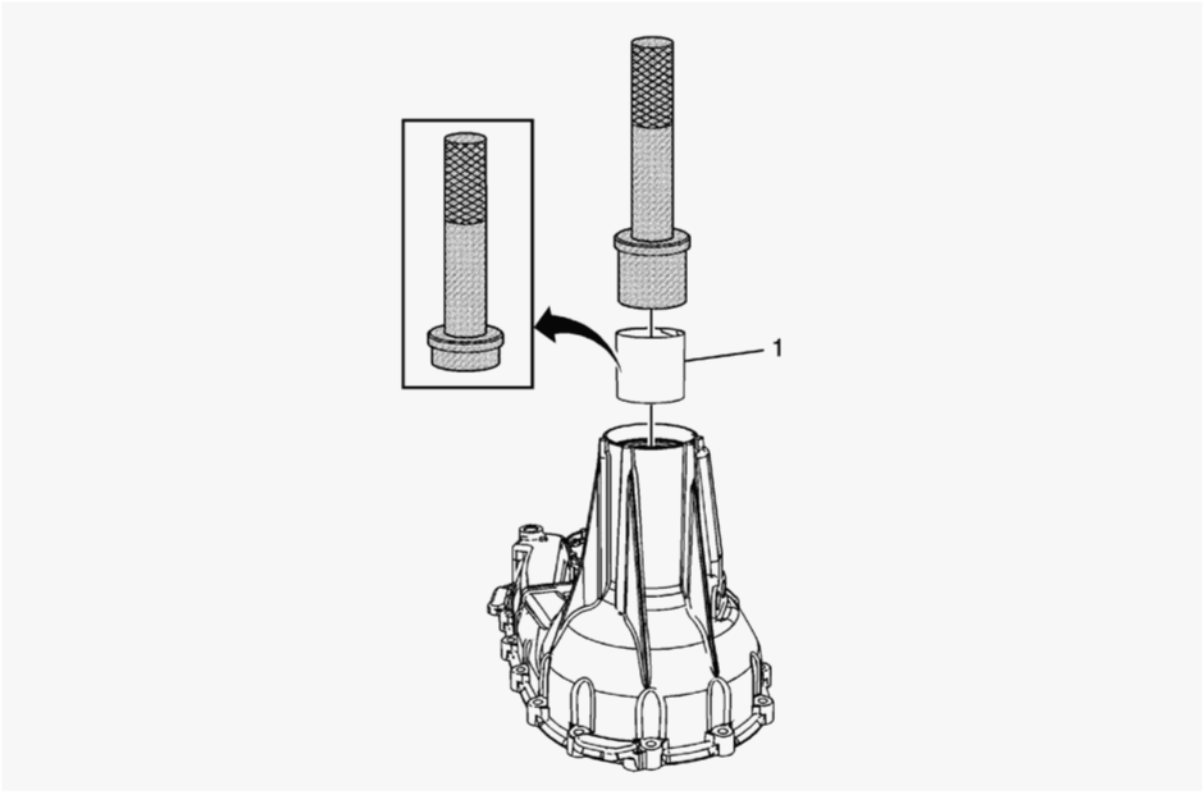


Fig. 32: View Of Rear Output Shaft Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bushing is installed squarely into the bushing bore.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing **Procedure** Press the bushing until the tool bottoms on the rear case half.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Special Tools • **DT-48022** Output Bushing Installer • **DT-48209** Bushing Remover • **GE-8092** Driver Handle For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

TRANSFER CASE FOUR WHEEL DRIVE ACTUATOR LEVER SHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT - FRONT

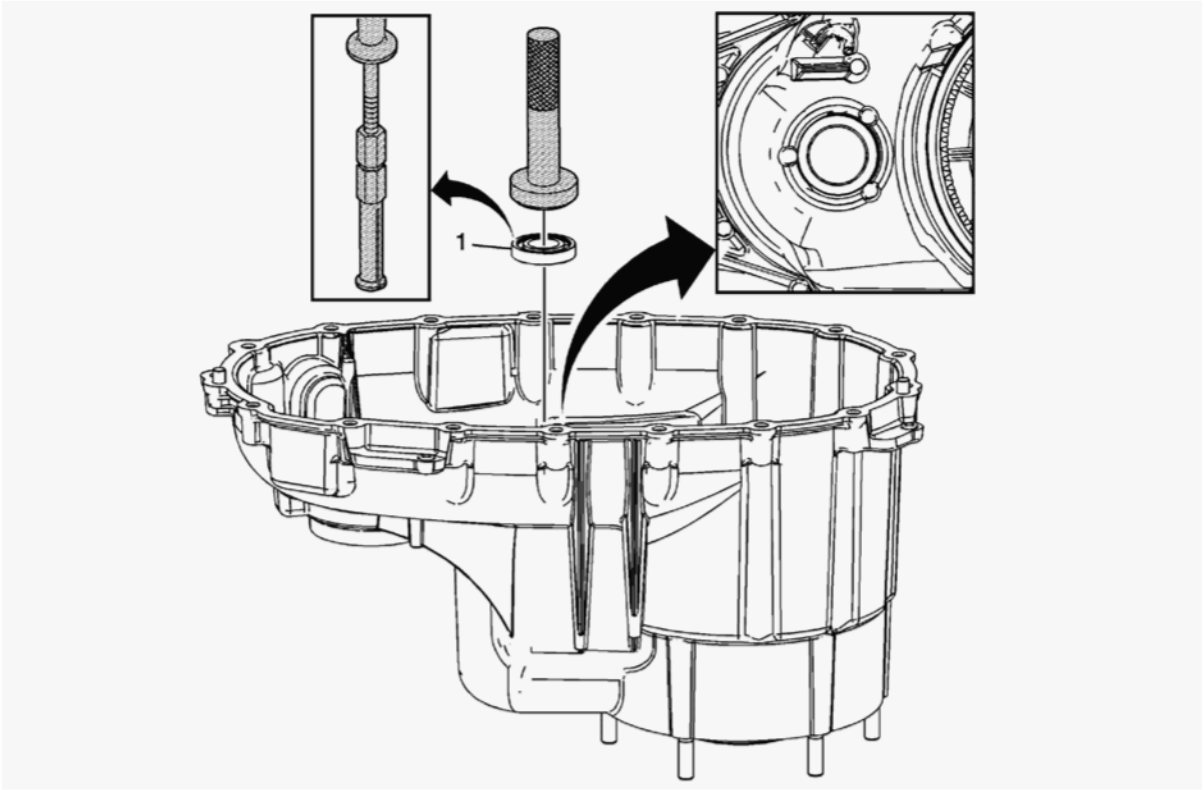


Fig. 33: Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing - Front
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bearing is installed squarely into the bearing bore.	
1	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly **Procedure** 1. Ensure the printing on the bearing is facing upward. 2. A suitable adapter is required to use with the **J 8092** driver. 3. Press the bearing until the bearing bottoms on the front case half. **Special Tools** • **J 2619-01** Slide Hammer • **J 8092** Universal Driver • **J 44737** Shift Rail Bearing Remover For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

TRANSFER CASE FOUR WHEEL DRIVE ACTUATOR LEVER SHAFT BEARING REPLACEMENT - REAR

cardiagn.com

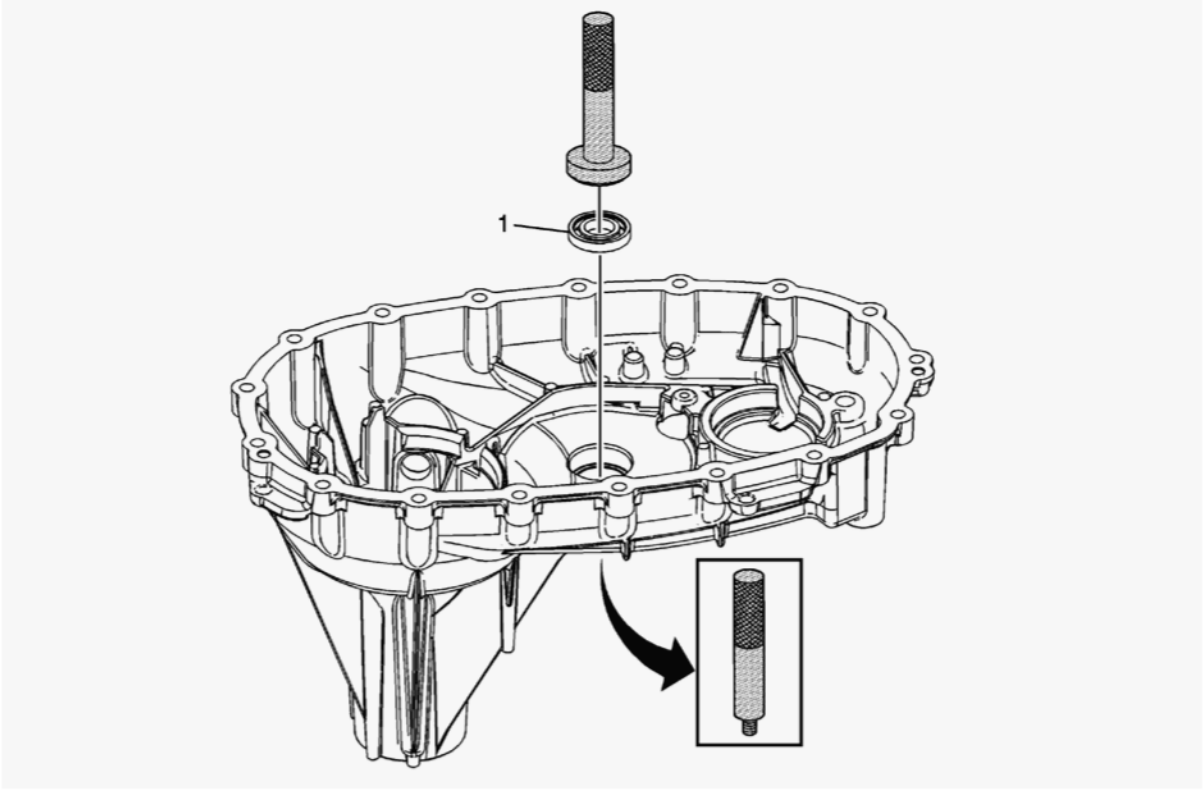


Fig. 34: Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing - Rear
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bearing is installed squarely into the bearing bore.	
1	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly **Procedure** 1. Ensure the printing on the bearing is facing upward. 2. A suitable adapter is required to use with the **J 8092** driver to install. 3. Press the bearing until the bearing bottoms on the rear case half.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Special Tools **J 8092** Universal Driver For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

INPUT SHAFT PILOT BEARING REPLACEMENT (LIGHT DUTY)

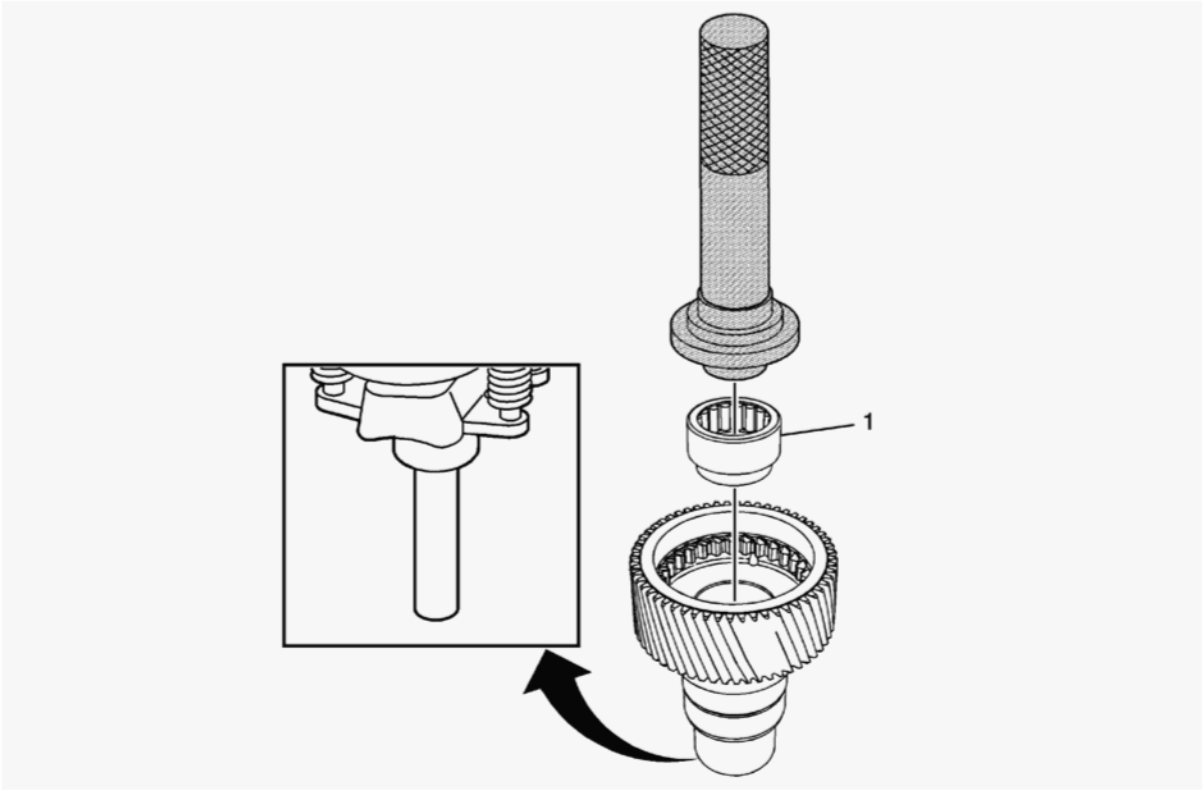


Fig. 35: View Of Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bearing is installed squarely into the input shaft bore.	
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure 1. Using a suitable adapter and an arbor press, remove the input shaft pilot bearing by going through the front of the input gear. 2. Install the bearing using the small side of the **DT-48212** bearing installer. 3. Press the bearing until the tool bottoms on the input shaft. **Special Tools** • **DT-48212** Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Installer • **GE-8092** Universal Driver For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

INPUT SHAFT PILOT BEARING REPLACEMENT (HEAVY DUTY)

cardiagn.com

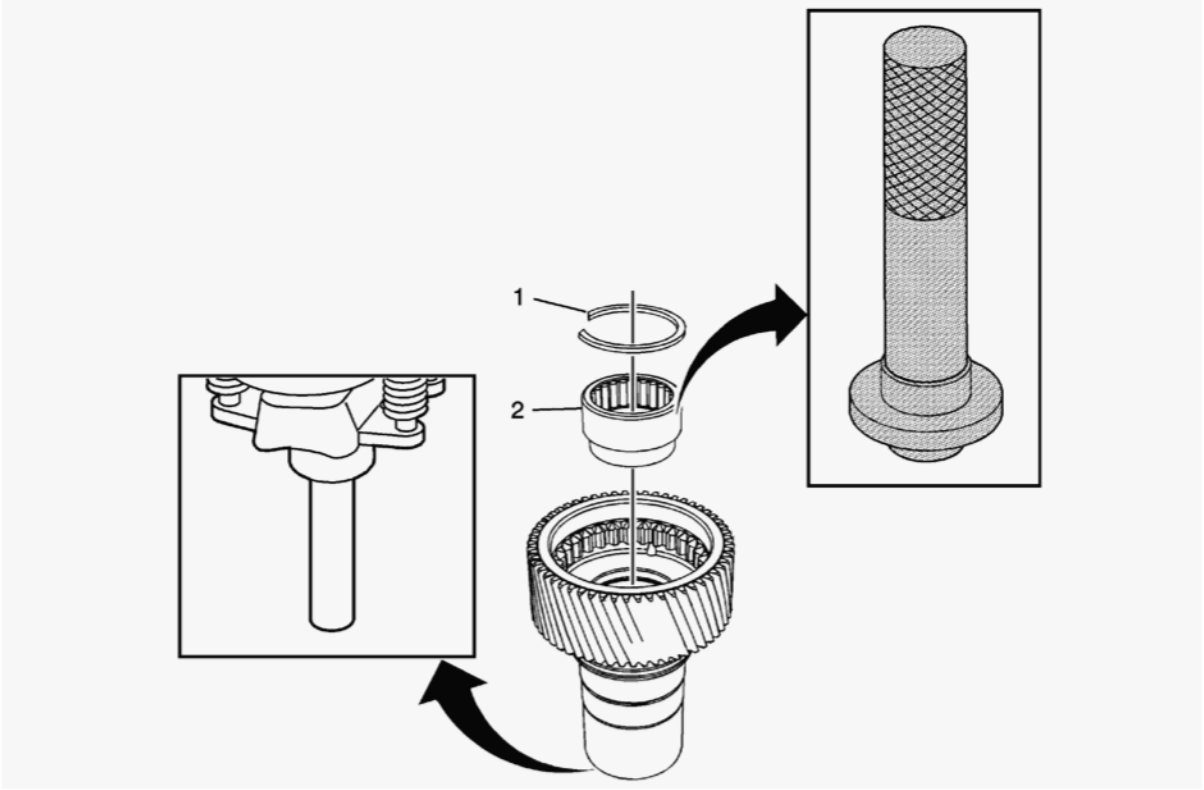


Fig. 36: View Of Input Shaft Pilot Bearing, Retaining Ring & Special Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Ensure the bearing is installed squarely into the input shaft bore.	
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Retaining Ring **NOTE:** **The pilot bearing retaining ring must be removed and installed**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	before and after the pilot bearing is replaced.
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing **NOTE:** • **Using a suitable adapter and an arbor press, remove the input shaft pilot bearing by going through the front of the input shaft.** • **Install the bearing using the large side of the DT-48212 bearing installer.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	• **Press the bearing until the tool bottoms on the input shaft.** **Special Tools** • **DT-48212** Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Installer • **GE-8092** Universal Driver For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT FRONT AND REAR BEARING REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

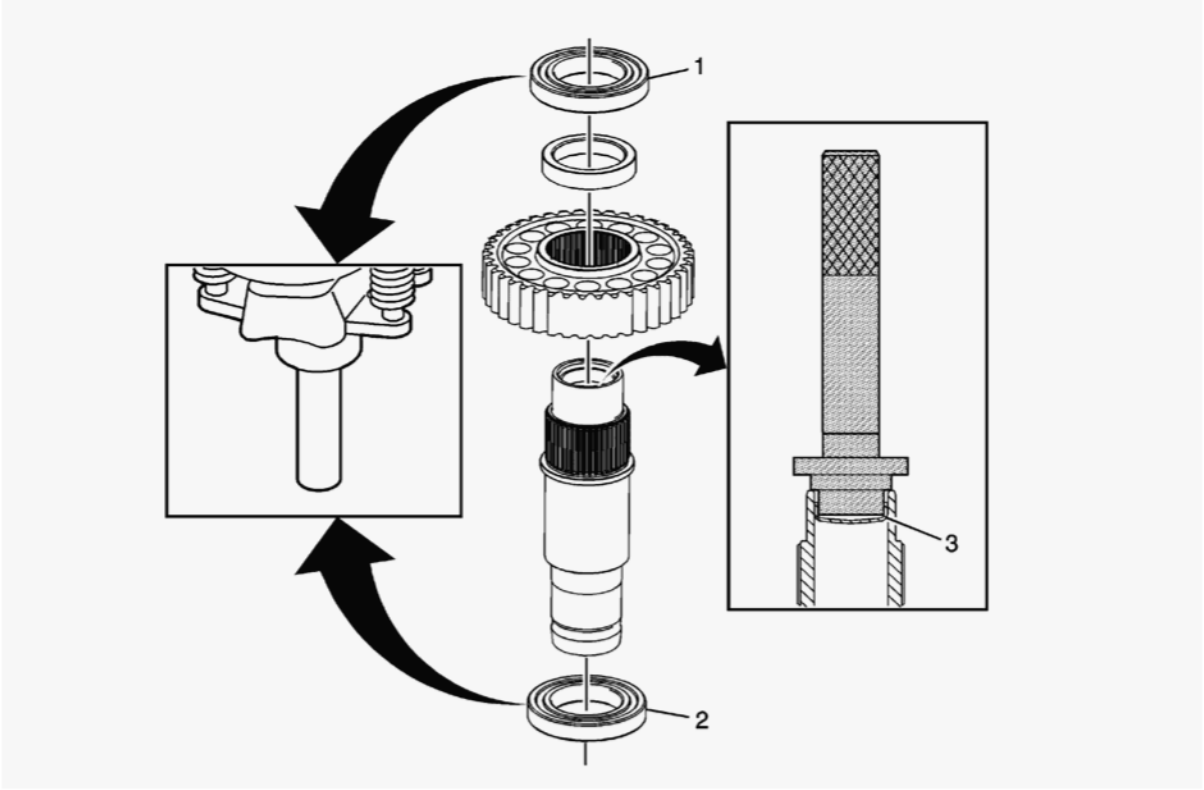


Fig. 37: Front Output Shaft Front & Rear Bearing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Ensure the bearings are installed squarely on the front output shaft. 2. Using a suitable adapter and an arbor press, remove the bearing assemblies from the front output shaft.	
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** **Using a suitable adapter and**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	an arbor press, install the bearing until the bearing bottoms against the spacer.
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** **Using a suitable adapter and an arbor press, install the bearing until the bearing bottoms on the front output shaft.**
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Hole Plug **Procedure** 1. Using a suitable adapter and an arbor press, remove the front output shaft hole plug by going through the front of the front output shaft. 2. Install the plug using the large side of the **DT-48212** bearing installer. 3. Press the plug until the tool bottoms on the front output shaft. **Special Tools** • **DT-48212** Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Installer

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	• **J 8092** Universal Driver For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT DRIVE SPROCKET BEARING REPLACEMENT

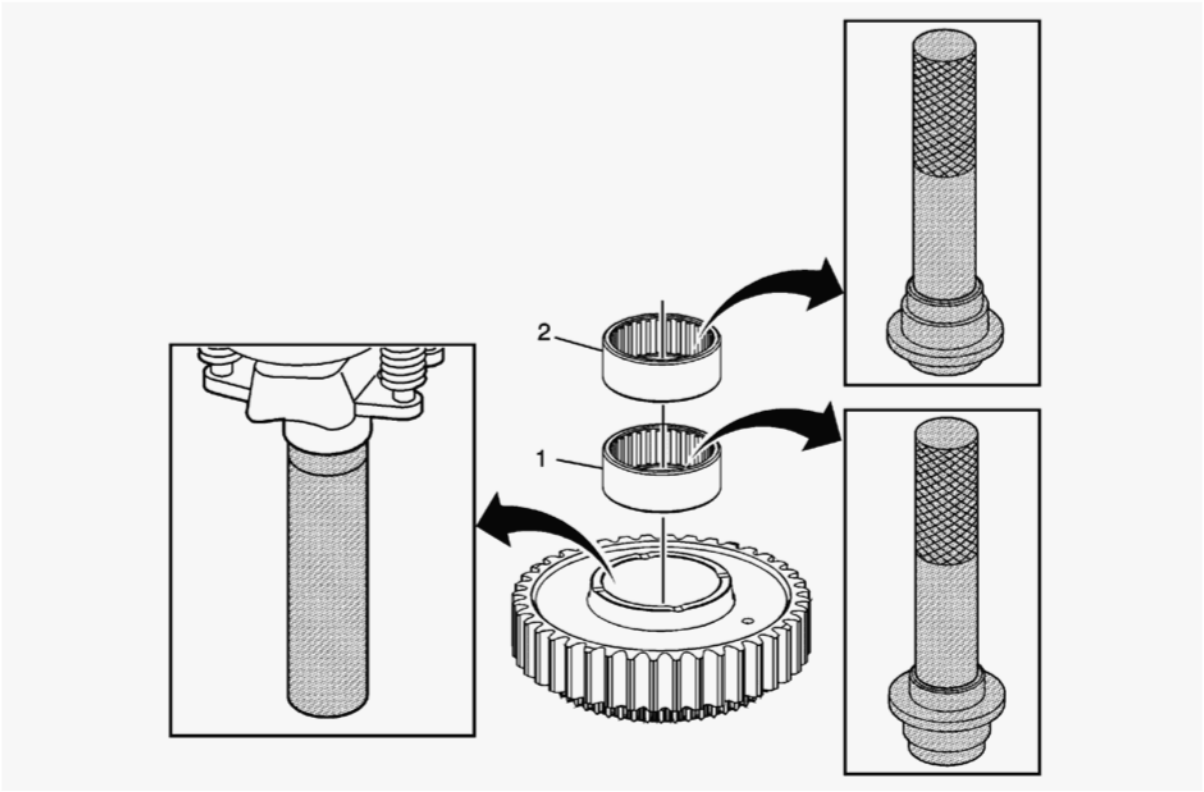


Fig. 38: View Of Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assemblies & Special Tools
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
1. Using the **J 35512** bearing installer and an arbor press, remove the bearing assemblies from the drive sprocket.	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2. Ensure the bearings are installed squarely into the drive sprocket bore. 3. Install the bearings from the top with the clutch teeth facing down.	
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly - Front **Procedure** 1. Install the bearing using the long side of the **DT-48211** bearing installer. 2. Ensure the flat edge of the bearing is facing upward. 3. Using an arbor press or hammer, install the bearing until the tool bottoms on the drive sprocket. **Special Tools** • **DT-48211** Drive Sprocket Bearing Installer • **J 8092** Universal Driver • **J 35512** Inner Pinion Bearing Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly - Rear **Procedure** 1. Install the bearing using the short side of the **DT-48211** bearing installer. 2. Ensure the flat edge of the bearing is facing upward. 3. Using an arbor press or hammer, install the bearing until the tool bottoms on the drive sprocket. **Special Tools** • **DT-48211** Drive Sprocket Bearing Installer • **J 8092** Universal Driver • **J 35512** Inner Pinion Bearing Installer

cardiagn.com

HIGH/LOW SHIFT FORK REPLACEMENT

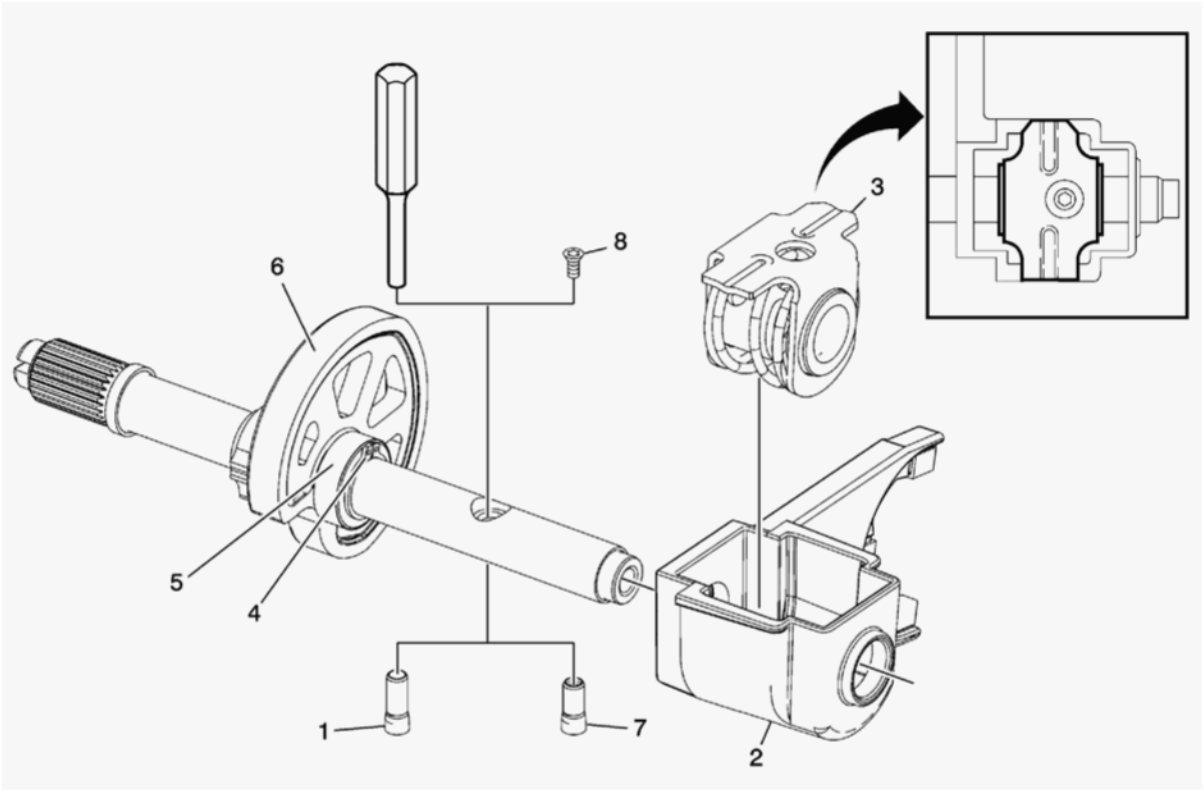


Fig. 39: View Of High/Low Shift Fork & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pin **NOTE:** **Drive the pin out using a drift punch and hammer.**
2	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
3	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Spring Assembly **Inspect for wear or damage in the spring seat locations. The component must be replaced if the following conditions exist:** **NOTE: The component must be replaced if damage is found.** • **Assemble with the cut corners of the spring assembly facing the shift fork.** • **The cam lobes are worn or rough** • **The spring is broken**
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Spacer
6	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam
7	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork - Service - Pin

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
8	Transfer Case Shift Fork Shaft Guide Screw **CAUTION:** Refer to Fastener Caution. **Procedure** Apply threadlock GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), or equivalent, to the screw threads. **Tighten** 5 N.m (44 lb in).

- Apply a small amount of threadlock GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), or equivalent, to the shaft of the pin before installation.
- Press the pin into the control actuator shaft using a brass drift until bottom.

TRANSFER CASE ASSEMBLE (LIGHT DUTY)

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

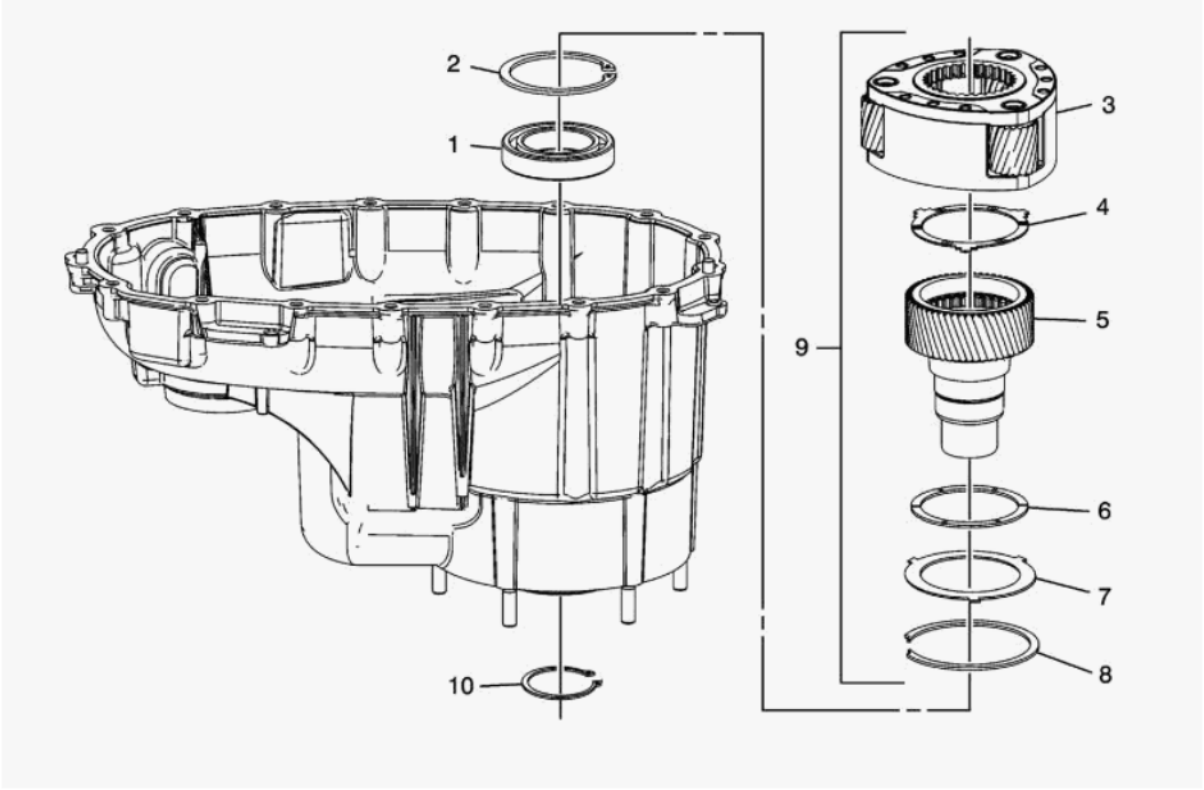


Fig. 40: Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
3	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
4	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
5	Transfer Case Input Shaft
6	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
7	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate
8	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
9	Transfer Case Input Shaft/Planetary Assembly **NOTE:** **Refer to Interim Model Year Design Change - NQF/NQG/NQH Front Case Half Assembly, Input Shaft, Planetary Carrier High/Low Clutch in the New Product Information.**
10	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring

Measuring Clutch Pack Height

cardiagn.com

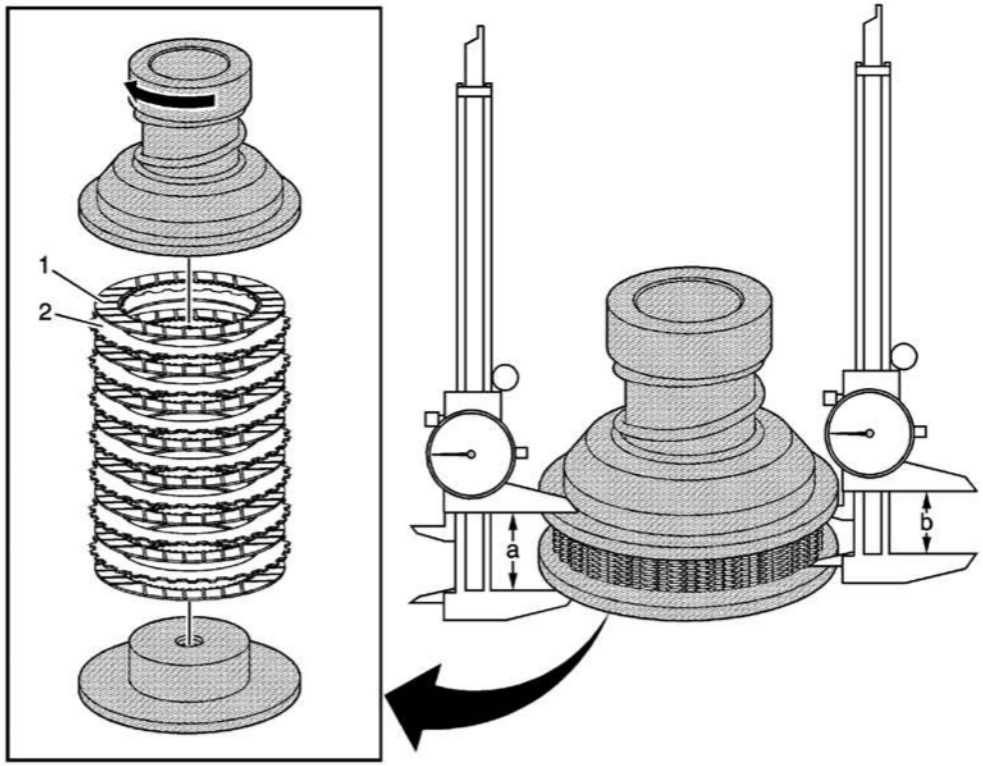


Fig. 41: Measuring Clutch Pack Height
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Measuring Clutch Pack Height

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. The **DT-48213** gauge applies a predetermined amount of pressure to the clutch pack in order to properly measure the clutch pack height. Do not use any other method than what is outlined below. 2. Micrometers or depth gauges may also be used in conjunction with the **DT-48213** gauge to measure the clutch pack height. 3. Two variations are available to measure clutch pack height, outside measurement or inside measurement. Either variation will determine the correct height.	
1	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8) **Procedure**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Install the friction and steel clutch plates into the **DT-48213** gauge, alternating until 8 friction plates and 7 steel plates are installed. **Special Tools** **DT-48213** Clutch Pack Height Gauge For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7) **Procedure 1 - Outside Measurement:** 1. Tighten the **DT-48213** gauge until the upper portion of the tool contacts the lower portion of the tool. The screw will be flush with the bottom surface of the tool to indicate the tool has fully compressed the clutch plates. 2. Using an outside caliper, measure the total combined height of the clutch pack and the **DT-48213** gauge, dimension a. Subtract the thickness of both the upper and lower portion of the **DT-48213** gauge, 14 mm (0.551 in), and record the results. 3. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 4. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch pack height. **Procedure 2 - Inside Measurement:** 1. Install the friction and steel clutch plates into the **DT-48213** gauge, alternating until 8 friction plates and 7 steel plates are installed. 2. Tighten the **DT-48213** gauge until the upper portion of the tool contacts the lower portion of the tool. The screw will be flush with the bottom surface of the tool to indicate the tool has fully compressed the clutch plates. 3. Using an inside caliper, measure the height of the clutch pack, dimension b, and record the results. 4. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 5. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch pack height. **Special Tools** **DT-48213** Clutch Pack Height Gauge

Clutch Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

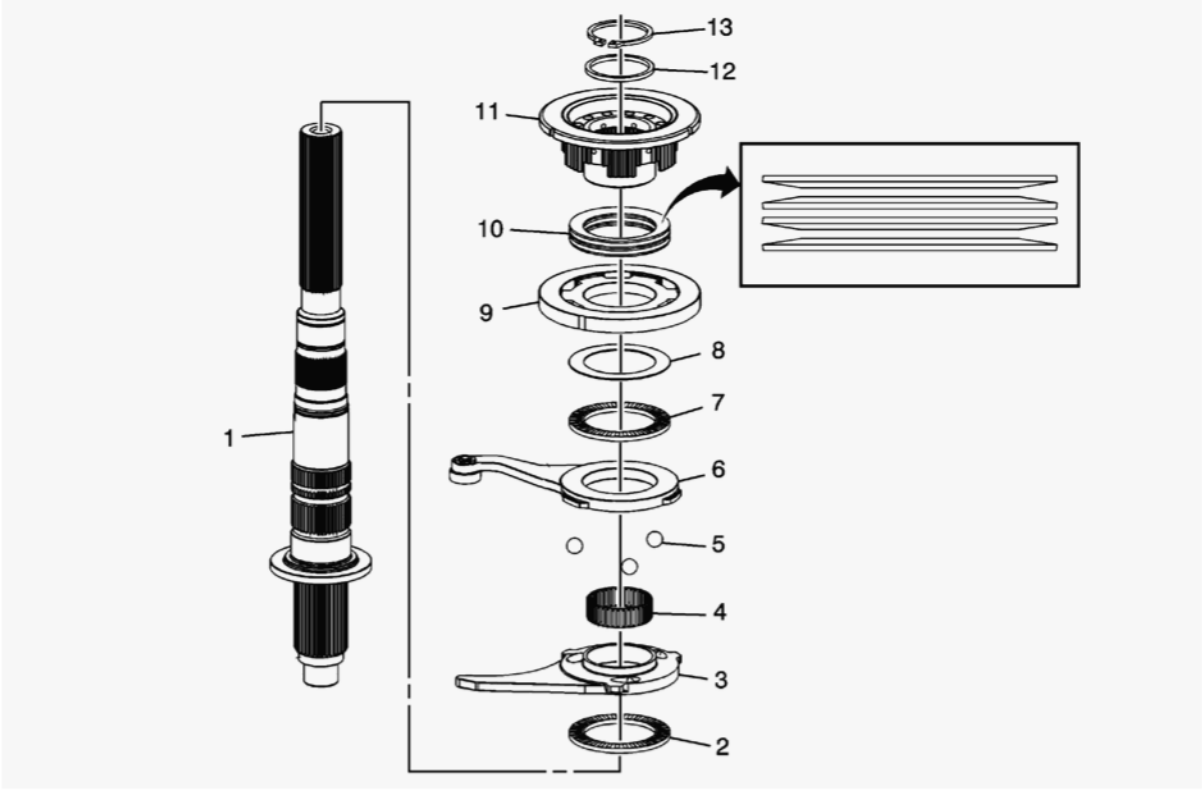


Fig. 42: View Of Clutch Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Clutch Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft
2	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
3	Transfer Case Control Lever **NOTE:** **Refer to Service Parts Release**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Usage Change - NQH/NPO Control Actuator Levers in the New Product Information..
4	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly
7	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
8	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate **NOTE:** **Ensure the control actuator lever washer is seated into the apply plate groove.**
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
11	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
12	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim **Procedure** 1. Use a 3 mm (0.118 in) shim as a base to do the initial measurements with, this shim may be changed in the following steps depending on the results of the stack clearance. 2. Use the original shim if reassembling a transfer case. This shim may be changed in the following steps depending on

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the results of the stack clearance.
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring **NOTE:** **If the clutch shim is not seated against the retaining ring, replace the clutch pressure plate springs.**

Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height

cardiagn.com

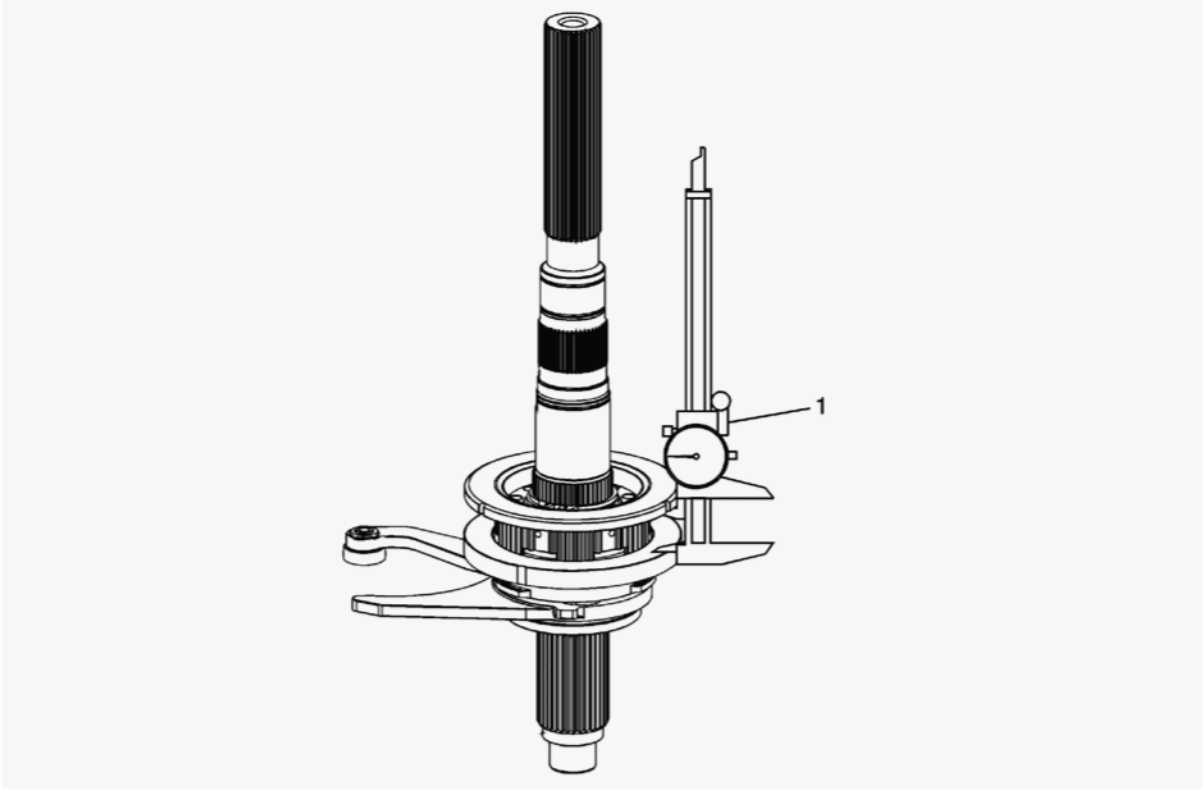


Fig. 43: Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height

Callout	Component Name
1	Clutch Assembly **Procedure:** 1. Using an inside caliper, measure the height of the clutch assembly in the location shown and record the results. 2. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 3. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch assembly height. 4. A 3.1 mm (0.122 in) clearance +/- 0.1 mm (0.004 in) is necessary between the clutch pack height and the assembly height. It may be necessary to replace the clutch shim with a thicker shim or a thinner shim, to achieve the proper

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	clearance in the clutch. 5. Subtract the clutch pack height from the clutch assembly height. The difference should be between 3.0 mm (0.118 in) and 3.2 mm (0.126 in) clearance. **NOTE:** • **A variety of shims are available to properly adjust the clearance height of the clutch assembly.** • **An inside micrometer may also be used to measure the clutch assembly height.**

Clutch Pressure Plate Installation

cardiagn.com

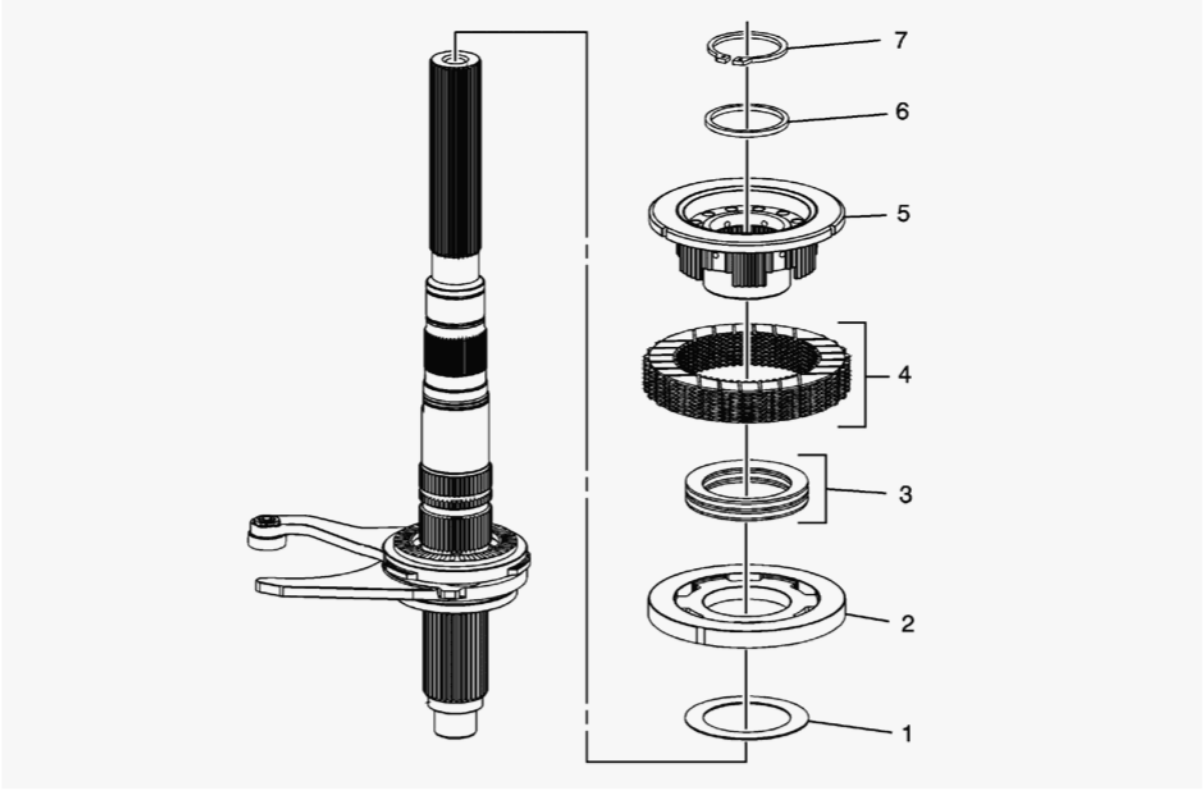


Fig. 44: View Of Clutch Pressure Plates & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Clutch Pressure Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate
3	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
4	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plates
5	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
6	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
7	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring **Procedure** The **Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset** must be performed after the transfer case is installed in the vehicle.

cardiagn.com

Rear Output Shaft Assembly

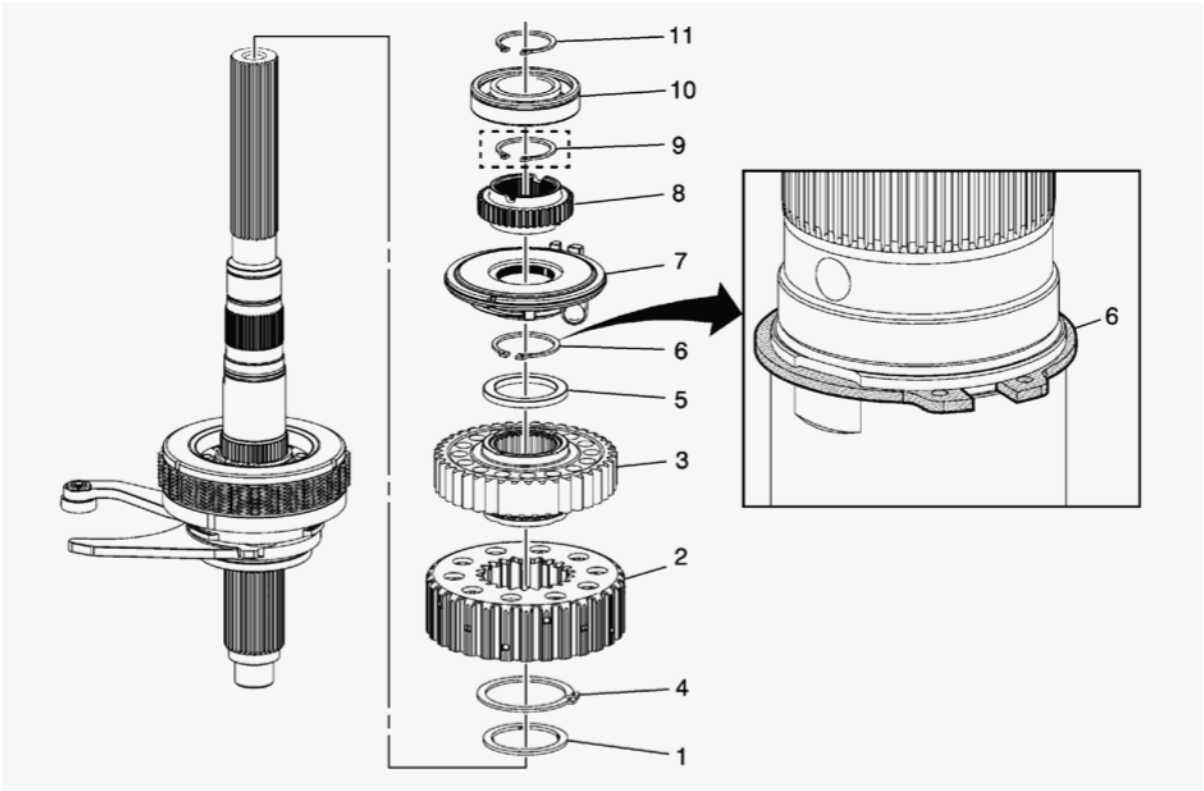


Fig. 45: Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Assembly

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
4	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
6	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE:
7	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
8	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
9	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
10	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly **Ensure the retaining ring is installed into the correct retaining ring groove on the rear output shaft.** **Procedure:** 1. Use an arbor press or suitable installer to install the bearing to the rear output shaft. 2. Ensure the retaining ring groove in the outer race is positioned toward the rear.
11	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring

Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

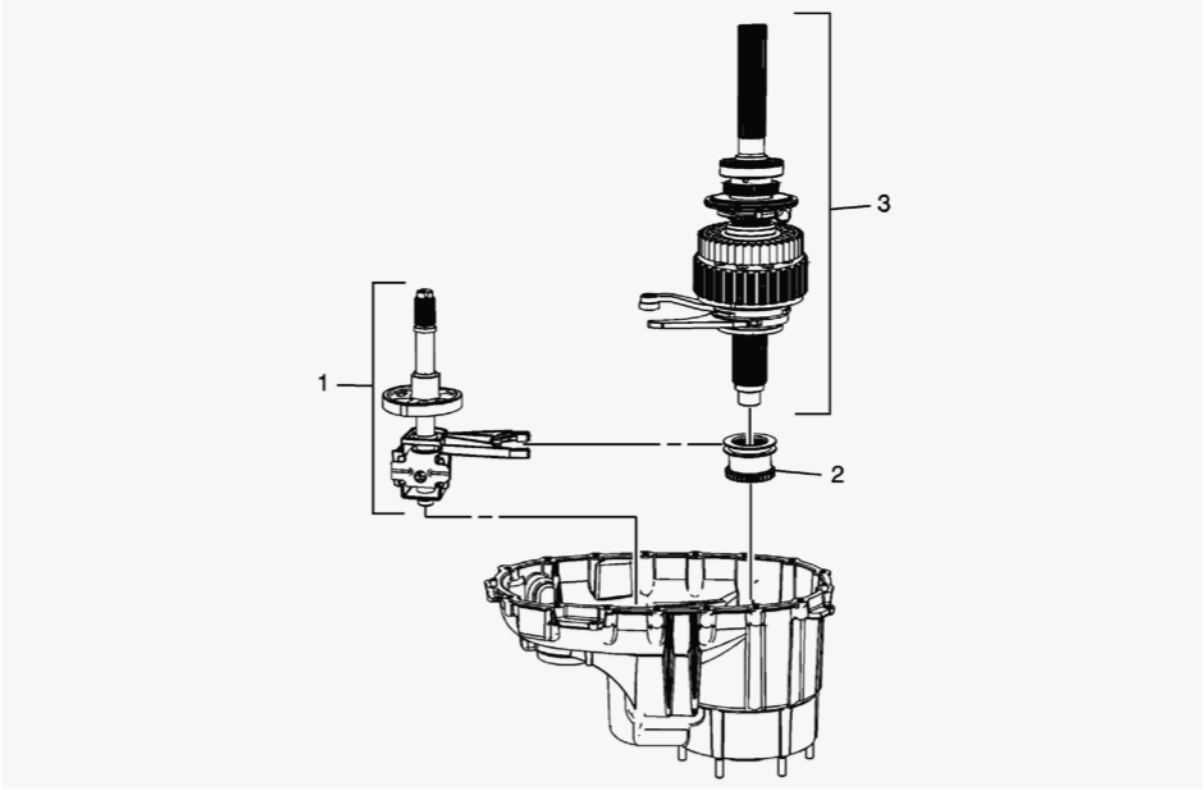


Fig. 46: Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Load all 3 components simultaneously.	
1	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Assembly
2	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
3	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly

Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, and Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

cardiagn.com

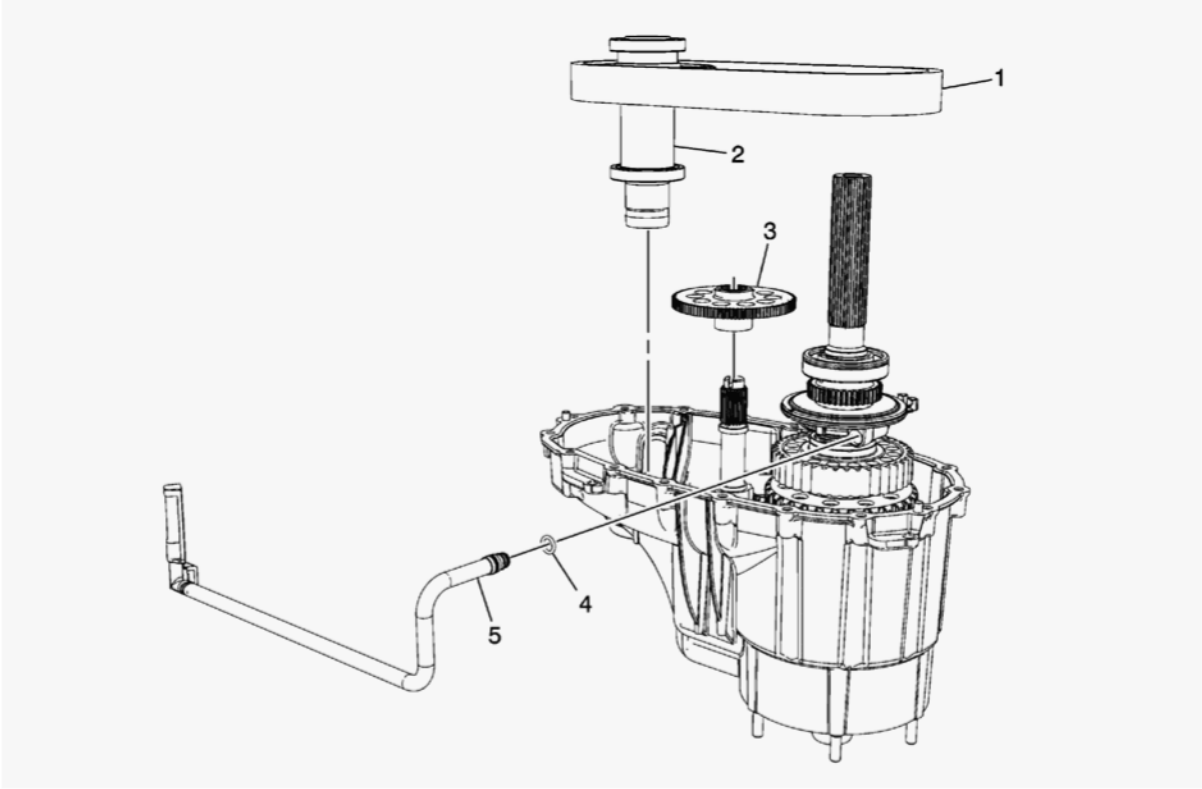


Fig. 47: View Of Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, Oil Pump Suction Pipe & Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, and Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Assembly, Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly **Procedure** 1. Install the chain with darkened links up. 2. Install the front output shaft assembly into the front case half while engaging the chain with the drive sprocket.
2	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
3	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure: 1. Lubricate the seal to ease installation. 2. Install the seal to the pipe prior to inserting the pipe into the pump. **NOTE:** **Use a NEW seal.**
4	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe O-ring
5	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Installation

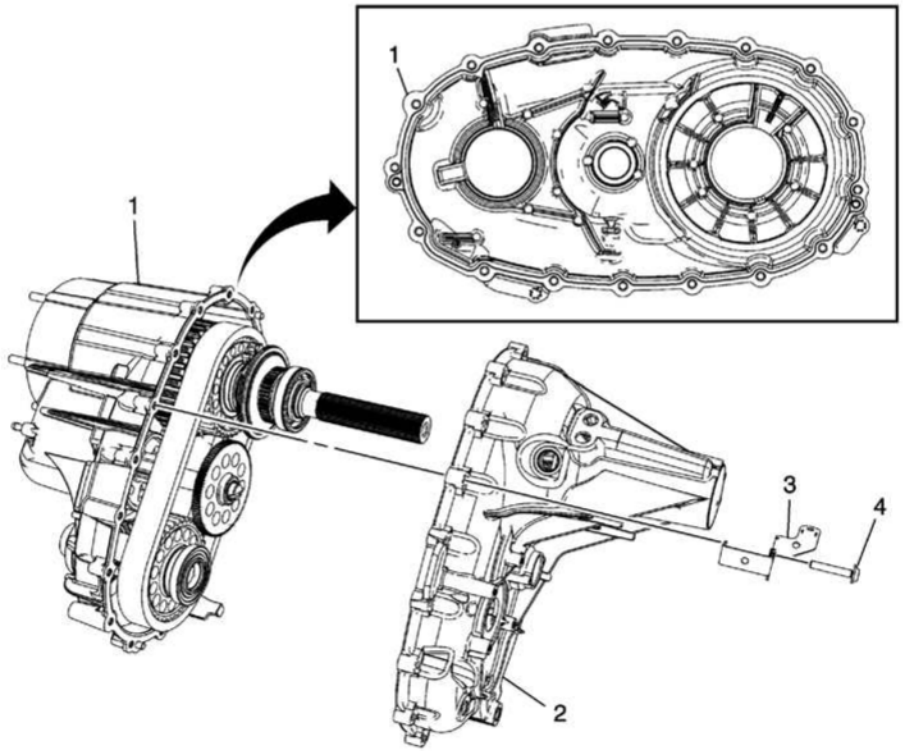


Fig. 48: View Of Transfer Case Rear Case Half, Bracket, Bolts & Sealer

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Case Half **CAUTION:** **Apply the proper amount of sealant to the transfer case (front half) sealing surface when assembling the transfer case. Excessive amounts of sealant can plug the oil pump screen, resulting in internal component failure.** **Procedure** 1. Ensure both sealing surfaces of the front and rear case halves are free of dirt, oil, and cleaning solvent. 2. Apply a 2 mm (0.078 in) bead of sealant to the front case half.Refer to:**Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Ensure both sealing surfaces of the front and rear case halves are free of dirt, oil and cleaning solvent.
2	Transfer Case Rear Case Half **NOTE:** • **Ensure the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining ring is in place and aligned prior to mating case halves.** • **Use snap ring pliers to open the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	ring for the transfer case rear output shaft rear bearing assembly. • Insert a rubber coated screwdriver into the speed sensor hole and lift up on the reluctor wheel to engage the retaining ring with the rear bearing assembly.
3	Transfer Case Bracket
4	Transfer Case Bolt (Qty: 17) **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution .** **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Tighten bolts by hand, do not use an air gun. **Tighten** 25 N.m (18 lb ft)

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Installation

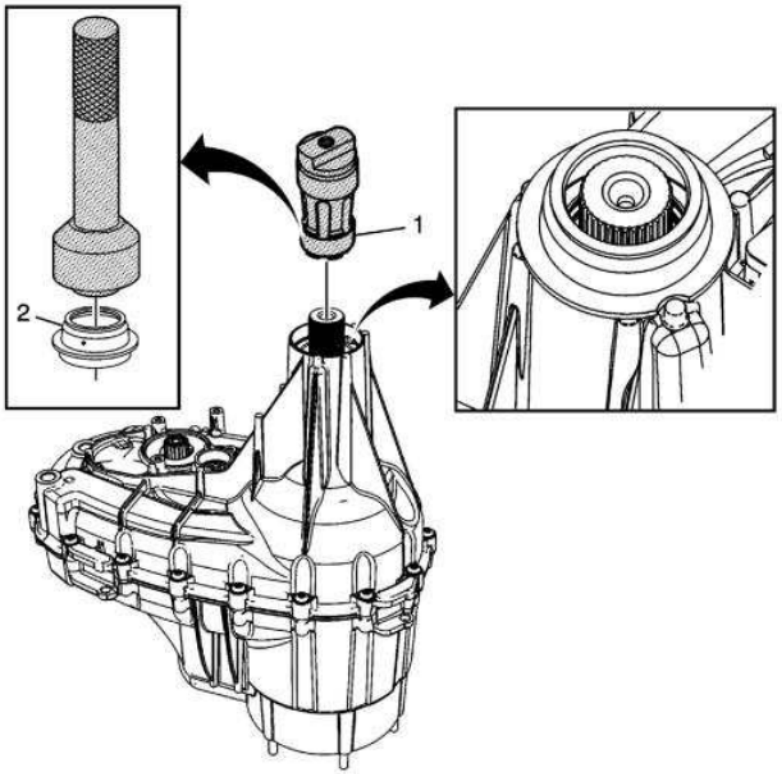


Fig. 49: Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

cardiagn.com

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing Follow the steps below for use of the **J-45380** remover/installer. **Procedure** 1. Follow the steps for use of the **J-45380** remover/installer. 2. Install the bushing on the finger section of the **J-45380** remover/installer. 3. Install the finger section to the main body of the **J-45380** remover/installer. 4. Position the bushing and tool to the rear case half. 5. Press the bushing until the tool bottoms on the rear case half. **NOTE:** • **If the bushing was removed, a new bushing must be installed.** • **Ensure the bushing is installed squarely into the bushing bore.** **Special Tools**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	J-45380 Transfer Case Rear Bushing Remover and Installer
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal **NOTE:** **Align the notch on the seal between the rear output bearing retaining ring access holes, this will position the weep hole down.** **Special Tools** • **DT-48210** Seal Installer • **J-8092** Driver Handle

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Installation

cardiagn.com

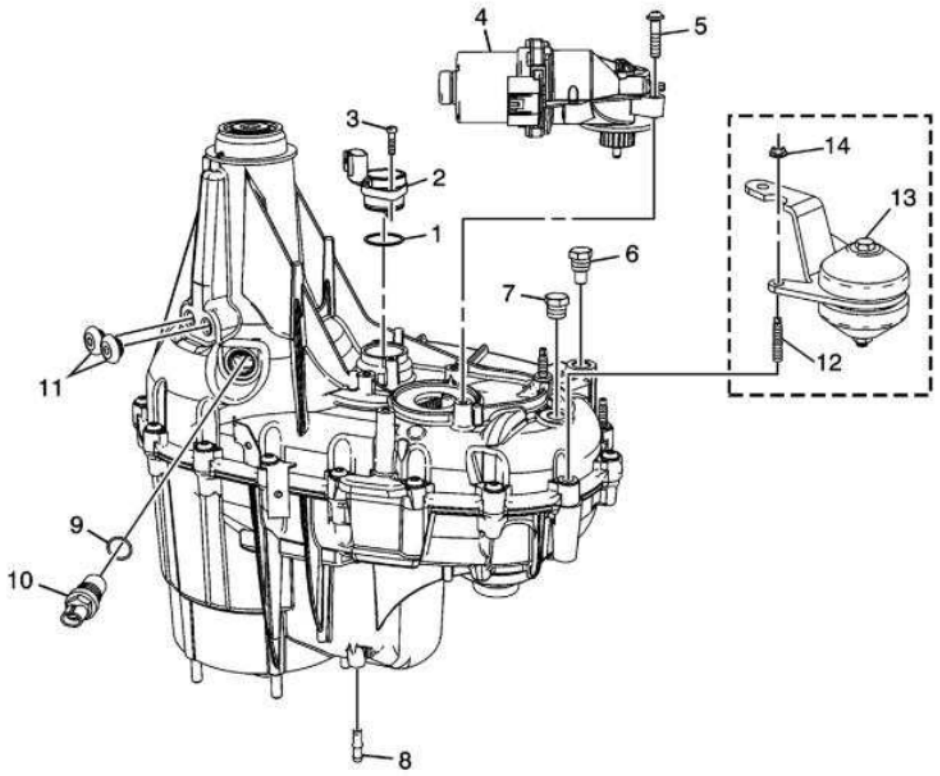


Fig. 50: Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor and Vehicle Speed Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor O-Ring Seal **Procedure:** Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean DEXRONÂ®VI.
2	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor
3	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Bolt (Qty: 2) **Tighten** 6 N.m (53 lb in)
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
5	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
6	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug **CAUTION:** **Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Caution .** **Procedure:** Apply pipe sealant to the oil drain plug before installation. Refer to:**Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
7	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug **Procedure:** Apply pipe sealant to the oil fill plug before installation. Refer to:**Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
8	Transfer Case Vent **Procedure:** Apply retaining compound to the vent pipe before installation, if removed during disassembly. Refer to:**Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .
9	Vehicle Speed Sensor O-Ring Seal **Procedure:** Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean DEXRONÂ®VI.
10	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly **Tighten** 17 N.m (13 lb ft)
11	Transfer Case Access Hole Plug (Qty: 2)

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
12	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener Stud - Model Dependent **Tighten** 22 N.m (16 lb ft)
13	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener - Model Dependent
14	Transfer Case Vibration Dampener Nut - Model Dependent **Tighten** 22 N.m (16 lb ft)

Input Shaft Seal and Front Output Shaft Seal Installation

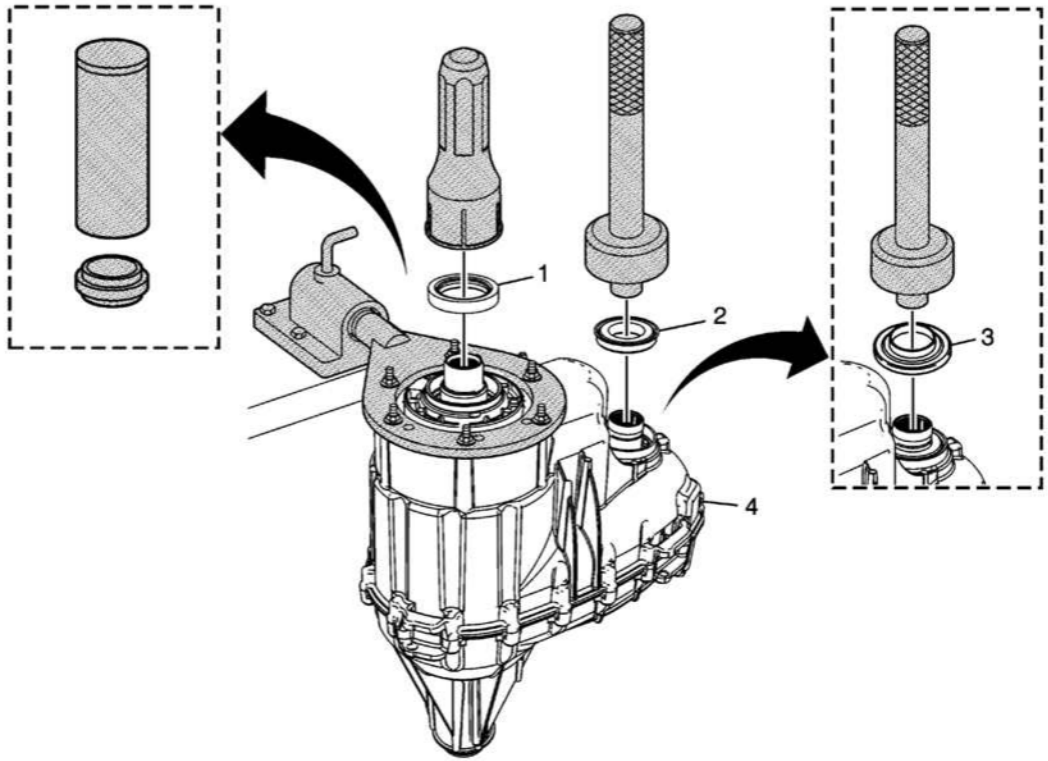


Fig. 51: View Of Transfer Case Assembly, Input Shaft Seal & Front Output Shaft Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft Seal and Front Output Shaft Seal Installation

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal **Procedure** Use the **DT-50648-A** or **J-42738** . Refer to Input Shaft Seal Installer Revisions in **New Product Information** . **NOTE:** • **Ensure the bore of the front case half is free of dirt, oil, and cleaning solvent.** • **Double lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a WET adapter cavity and with 4 speed transmission RPOs M30/M70 /MW7/M99/ML9 only.** • **Single lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a DRY adapter cavity and with 6**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	speed transmission RPOs MYC/MYD only, and are to be installed with the spring portion of the seal facing inward towards the internals of the transfer case. **Special Tools** • **DT-50648-A** Seal Installer • **J-36183** Input and Output Shaft Press Tube • **J-36184** Press Tube Reducer • **J-42738** Seal Installer
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal **Special Tools** • **DT-50649** Seal Installer • **J-8092** Driver Handle
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Oil Slinger - Model Dependent **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Refer to Interim Model Year Design Change - NQF/NQG /NQH/NPO Front Output Shaft, Deflector, Seal in the New Product Information. **Special Tools** • **J-8092** Driver Handle • **DT-50649** Seal Installer
4	Transfer Case Assembly **Procedure** Remove from **J-3289-20** Holding Fixture and remove the **J-45759** Assembly Fixture from the transfer case. **Special Tools** • **J-3289-20** Holding Fixture • **J-45759** Assembly Fixture

TRANSFER CASE ASSEMBLE (HEAVY DUTY)

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

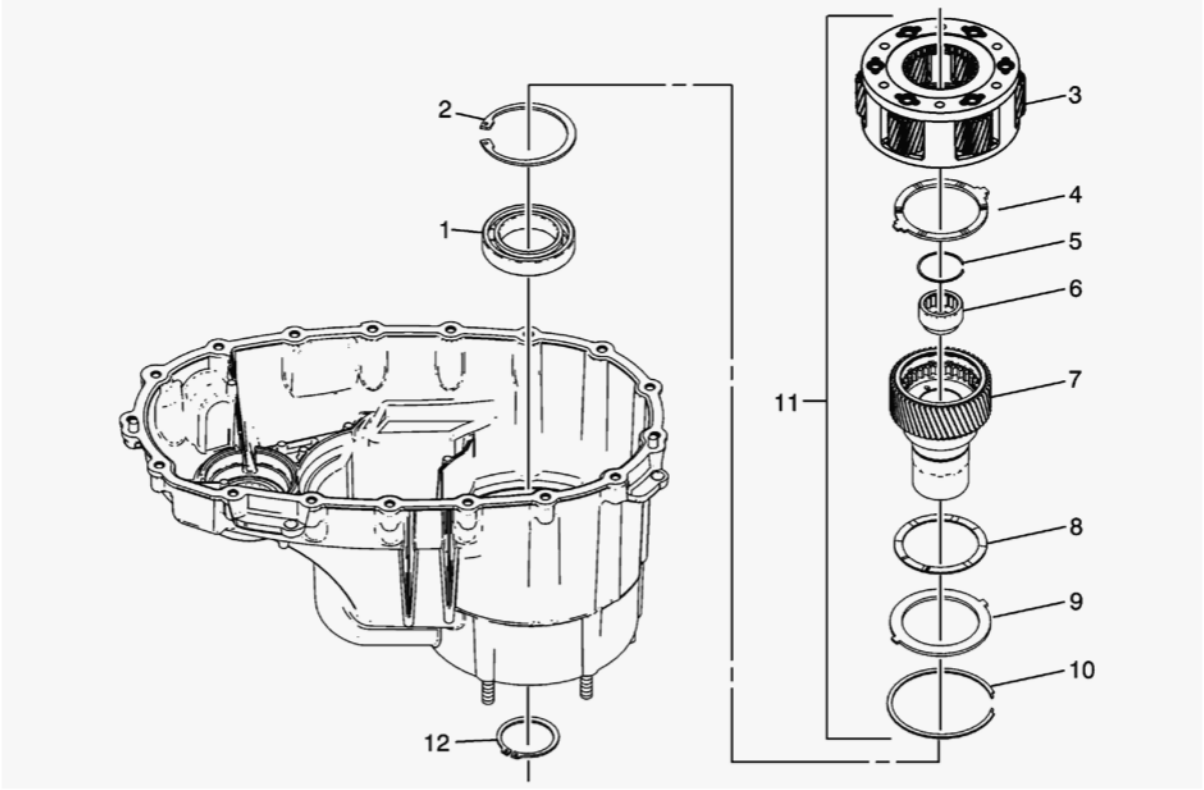


Fig. 52: Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft and Planetary Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly
2	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
3	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
4	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
5	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Retaining Ring
6	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly
7	Transfer Case Input Shaft
8	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
9	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
10	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring
11	Transfer Case Input Shaft/Planetary Assembly
12	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring

Measuring Clutch Pack Height

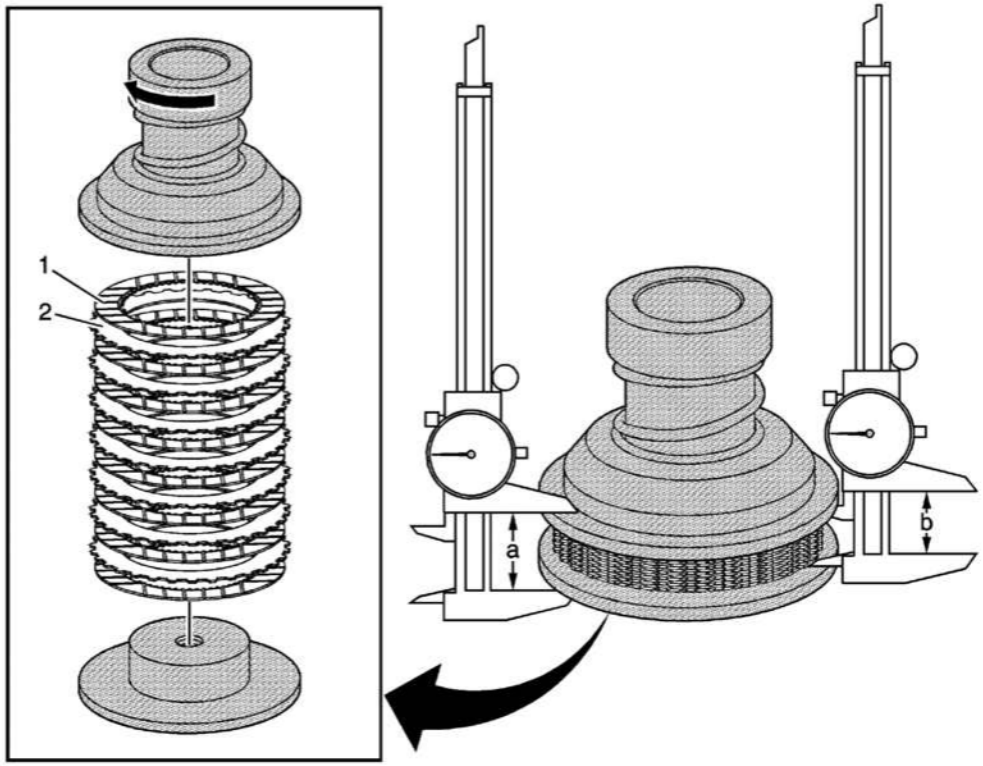


Fig. 53: Measuring Clutch Pack Height
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Measuring Clutch Pack Height

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure • The **DT-48213** gauge applies a predetermined amount of pressure to the clutch pack in order to properly measure the clutch pack	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	height. Do not use any other method than what is outlined below. • Micrometers or depth gauges may also be used in conjunction with the **DT-48213** gauge to measure the clutch pack height. • Two variations are available to measure clutch pack height, outside measurement or inside measurement. Either variation will determine the correct height.
1	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8) **NOTE:** **Install the friction and steel clutch plates into the DT-48213 gauge, alternating until 8 friction plates and 7 steel plates are installed.** **Special Tools** **DT-48213** Clutch Pack Height Gauge For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7) **Procedure 1 - Outside Measurement:** 1. Tighten the **DT-48213** gauge until the upper portion of the tool contacts the lower portion of the tool. The screw will be flush with the bottom surface of the tool to indicate the tool has fully compressed the clutch plates. 2. Using an outside caliper, measure the total combined height of the clutch pack and the **DT-48213** gauge, dimension a. Subtract the thickness of both the upper and lower portion of the **DT-48213** gauge, 14 mm (0.551 in), and record the results.

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	3. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 4. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch pack height. **Procedure 2 - Inside Measurement:** 1. Tighten the **DT-48213** gauge until the upper portion of the tool contacts the lower portion of the tool. The screw will be flush with the bottom surface of the tool to indicate the tool has fully compressed the clutch plates. 2. Using an inside caliper, measure the height of the clutch pack, dimension b, and record the results. 3. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 4. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch pack height. **NOTE:** **Install the friction and steel clutch plates into the DT-48213 gauge, alternating until 8 friction plates and 7 steel plates are installed.** **Special Tools** **DT-48213** Clutch Pack Height Gauge For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Clutch Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

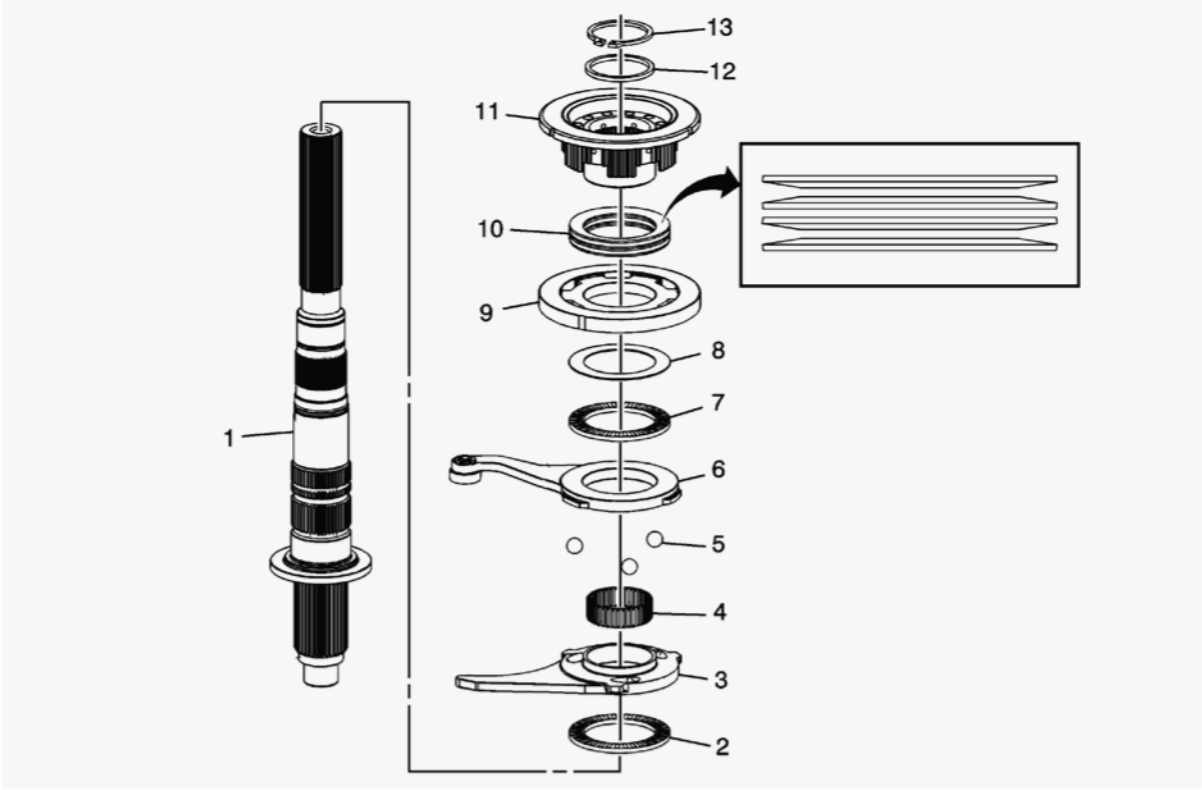


Fig. 54: View Of Clutch Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Clutch Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft
2	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
3	Transfer Case Control Lever **NOTE:** **Refer to Service Parts Release**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Usage Change - NQH/NPO Control Actuator Levers in the New Product Information .
4	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly
7	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
8	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate **NOTE:** **Ensure the control actuator lever washer is seated into the apply plate groove.**
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
11	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
12	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim **NOTE:** • **Use a 3 mm (0.118 in) shim as a base to**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	do the initial measurements with, this shim may be changed in the following steps depending on the results of the stack clearance. • **Use the original shim if reassembling a transfer case. This shim may be changed in the following steps depending on the results of the stack clearance.**
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring **NOTE:** **If the clutch shim is not seated against the retaining**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	ring, replace the clutch pressure plate springs.

Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height

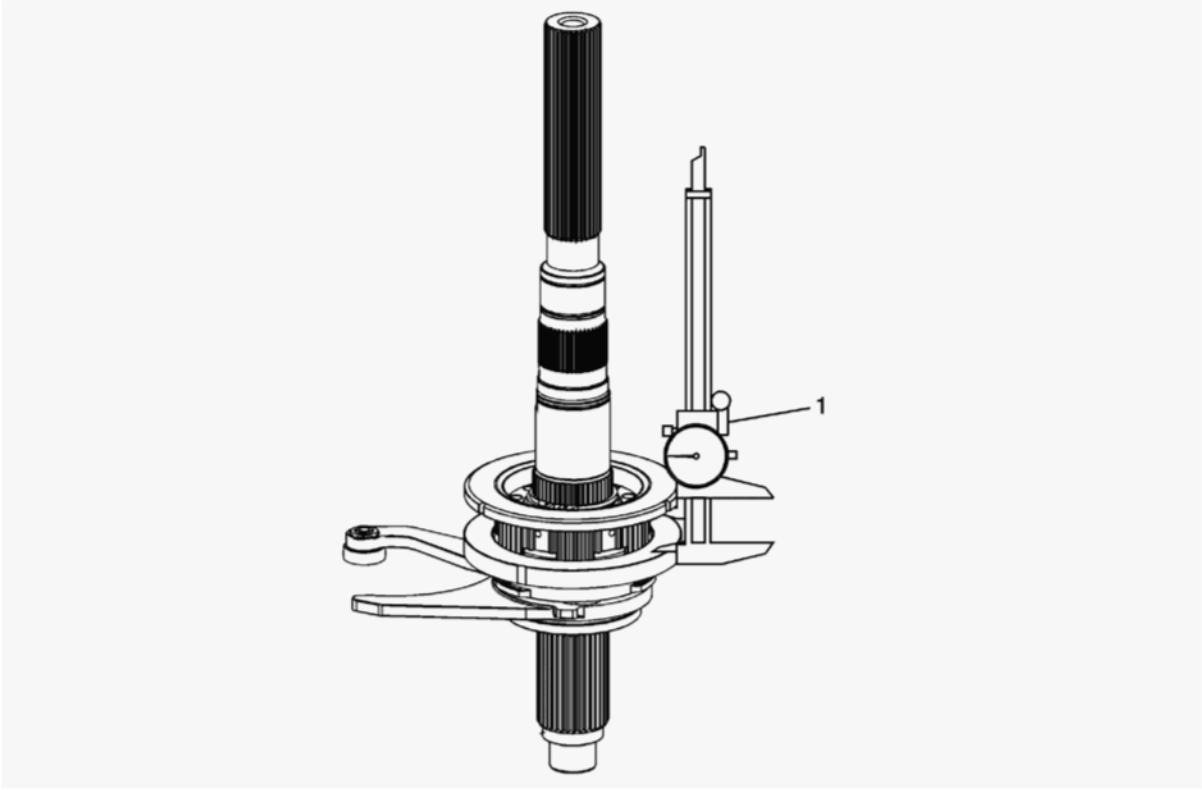


Fig. 55: Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Measuring/Adjusting Clutch Assembly Height

Callout	Component Name
1	Clutch Assembly

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure: 1. Using an inside caliper, measure the height of the clutch assembly in the location shown and record the results. 2. Repeat the process in 2 additional locations, 120 degrees from each other. 3. The average of the 3 measurements is the clutch assembly height. 4. A 3.1 mm (0.122 in) clearance +/- 0.1 mm (0.004 in) is necessary between the clutch pack height and the assembly height. It may be necessary to replace the clutch shim with a thicker shim or a thinner shim, to achieve the proper clearance in the clutch. 5. Subtract the clutch pack height from the clutch assembly height. The difference should be between 3.0 mm (0.118 in) and 3.2 mm (0.126 in) clearance. **NOTE:** • **A variety of shims are available to properly adjust the clearance height of the clutch assembly.** • **An inside micrometer may also be used to measure the clutch assembly height.**

Clutch Pressure Plate Installation

cardiagn.com

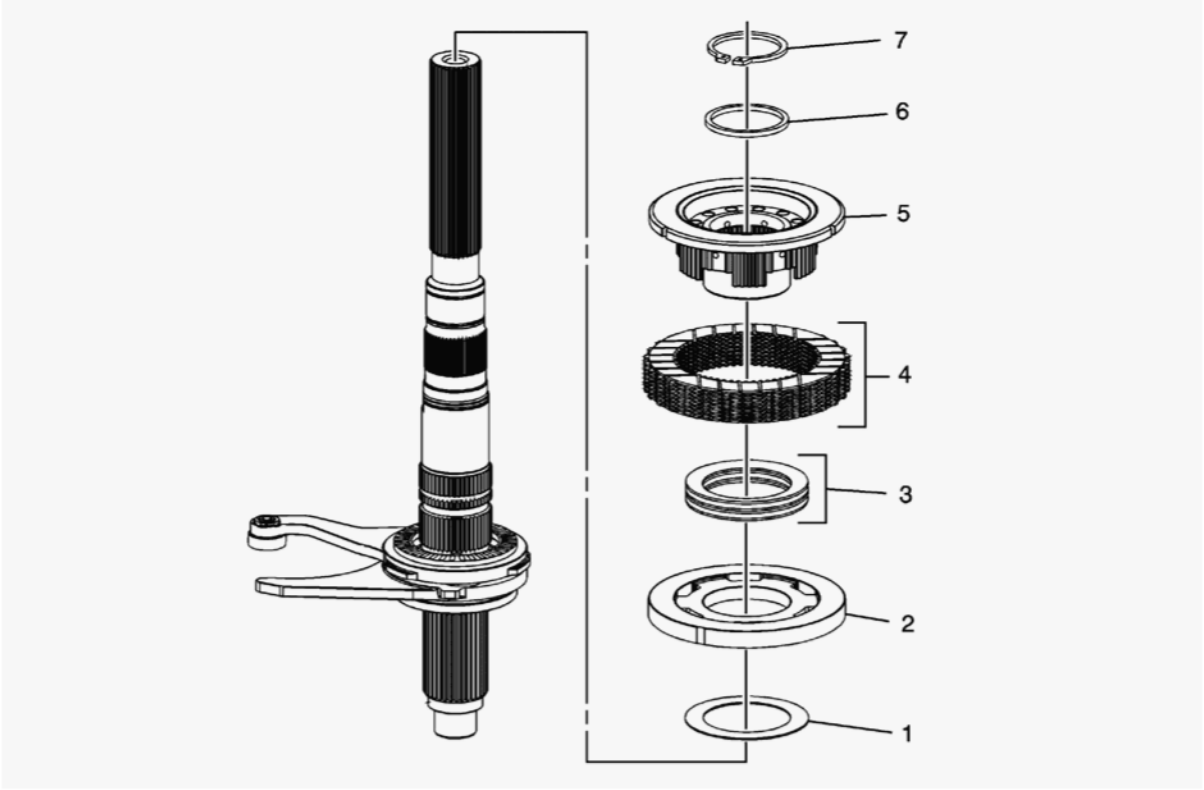


Fig. 56: View Of Clutch Pressure Plates & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

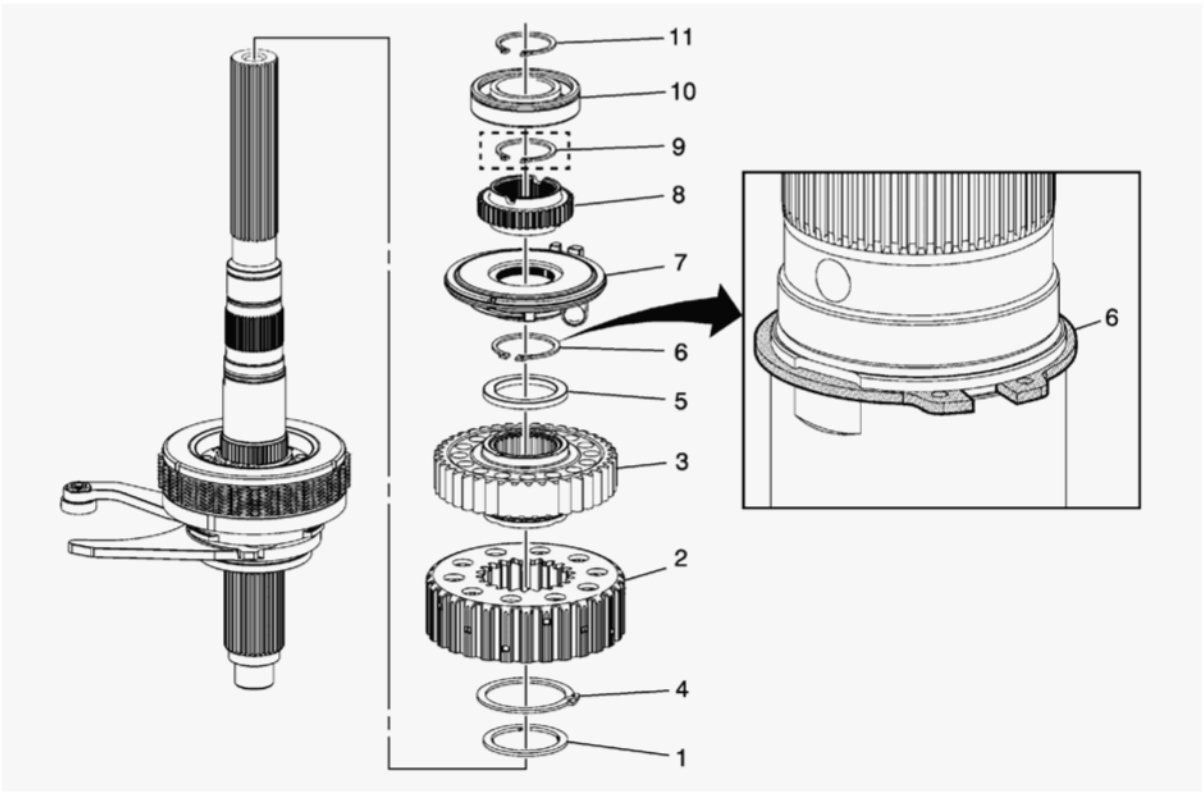
Clutch Pressure Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate
3	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
4	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plates
5	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
6	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
7	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	The Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset must be performed after the transfer case is installed in the vehicle.

Rear Output Shaft Assembly



cardiagn.com

Fig. 57: Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Rear Output Shaft Assembly

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
2	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing
3	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
4	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
6	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring **NOTE:** **Ensure the retaining ring is installed into the correct retaining ring groove on the rear output shaft.**
7	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
8	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
9	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
10	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly **NOTE:** • **Use an arbor press or suitable installer to install**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the bearing to the rear output shaft. • Ensure the retaining ring groove in the outer race is positioned toward the rear.
11	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring

Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Installation

cardiagn.com

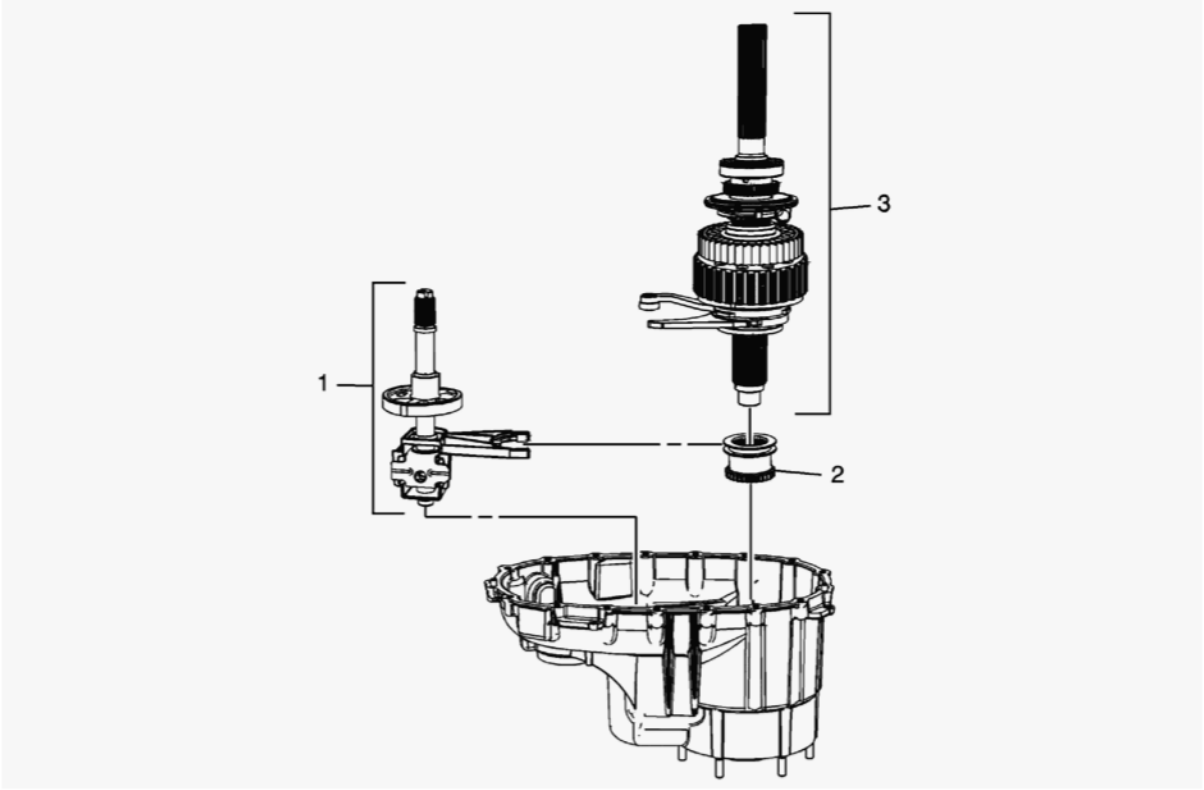


Fig. 58: Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Shift Fork Assembly, and Rear Output Shaft Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Load all 3 components simultaneously.	
1	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Assembly
2	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
3	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly

Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, and Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

cardiagn.com

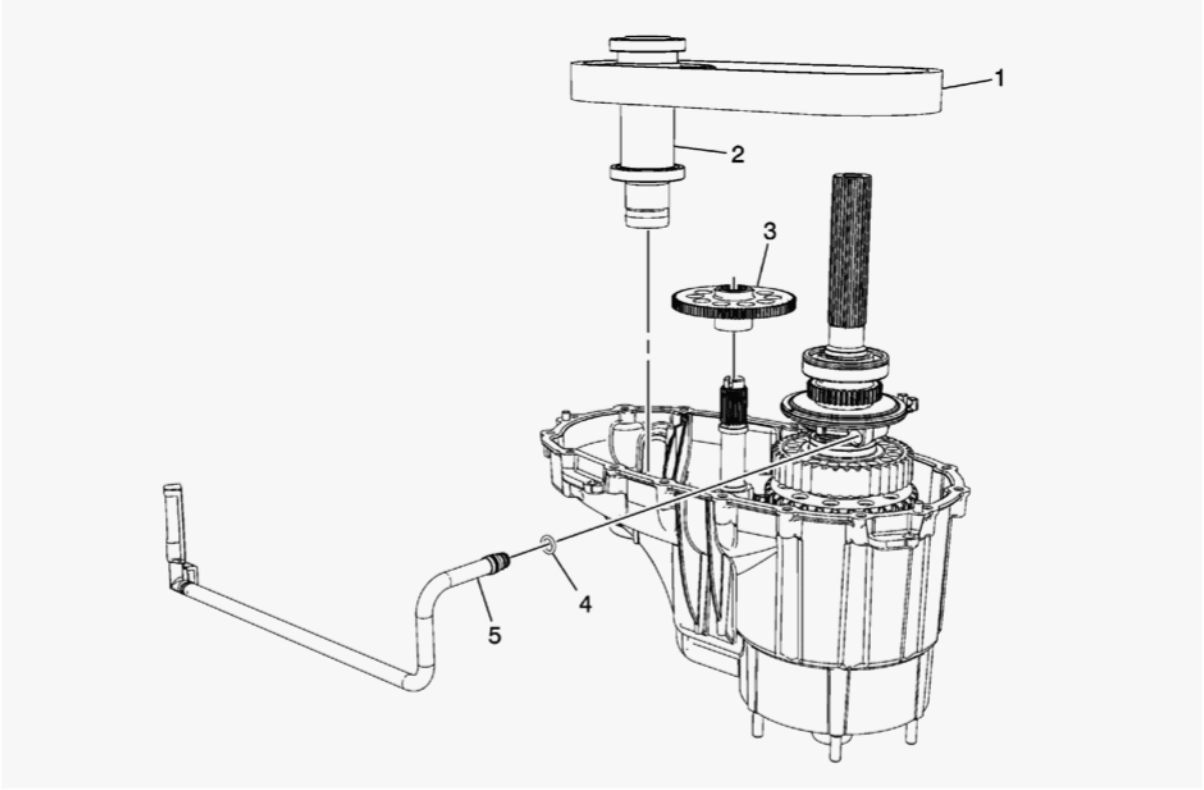


Fig. 59: View Of Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, Oil Pump Suction Pipe & Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Front Output Shaft Assembly, Drive Chain, Actuator Shaft Gear, and Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Assembly, Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly **NOTE:** • **Install the chain with darkened links up.** • **Install**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	the front output shaft assembly into the front case half while engaging the chain with the drive sprocket.
2	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
3	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal **NOTE:** • **Use a NEW seal.** • **Lubricate the seal to ease installation.** • **Install the seal to the pipe prior to inserting the pipe into the pump.**
4	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe O-ring
5	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe

cardiagn.com

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Installation

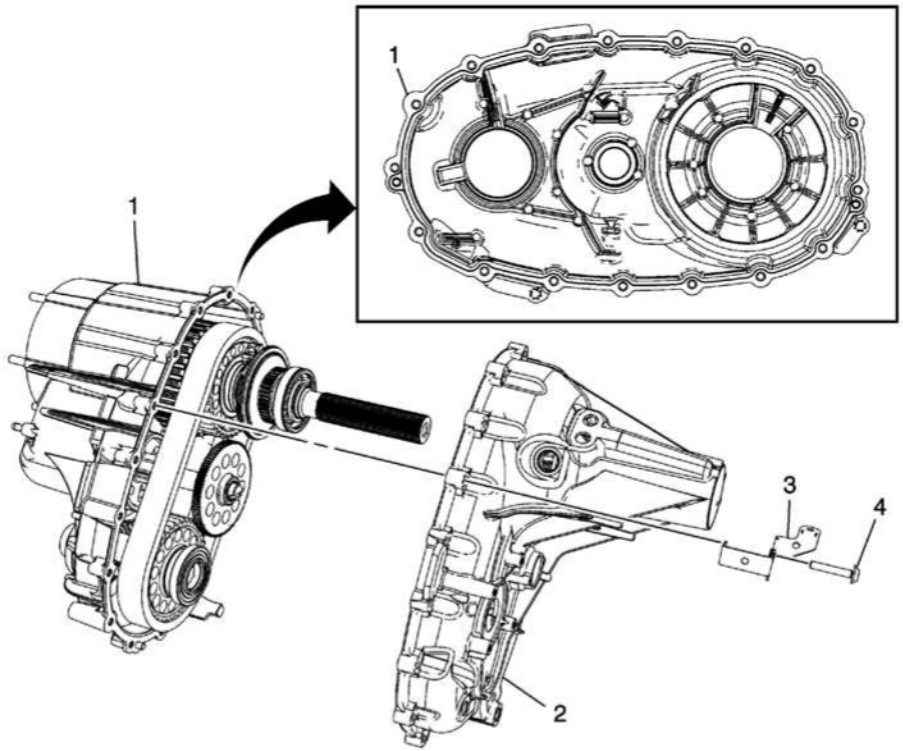


Fig. 60: View Of Transfer Case Rear Case Half, Bracket, Bolts & Sealer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Rear Case Half Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Sealer - Refer to: **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **CAUTION:** **Apply the proper amount of sealant to the transfer**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	case (front half) sealing surface when assembling the transfer case. Excessive amounts of sealant can plug the oil pump screen, resulting in internal component failure. **NOTE:** • Ensure both sealing surfaces of the front and rear case halves are free of dirt, oil and cleaning solvent. • Apply a

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	2 mm (0.078 in) bead of sealant to the front case half.
2	Transfer Case Rear Case Half **NOTE:** • **Ensure the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining ring is in place and aligned prior to mating case halves.** • **Use snap ring pliers to open the transfer case rear output shaft outer retaining**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	ring for the transfer case rear output shaft rear bearing assembly. • Insert a rubber coated screwdriver into the speed sensor hole and lift up on the reluctor wheel to engage the retaining ring with the rear bearing assembly.
3	Transfer Case Bracket
4	Transfer Case Bolt (Qty: 17) **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution .** **NOTE:**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Tighten bolts by hand, do not use an air gun. **Tighten** 25 N.m (18 lb ft)

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Installation

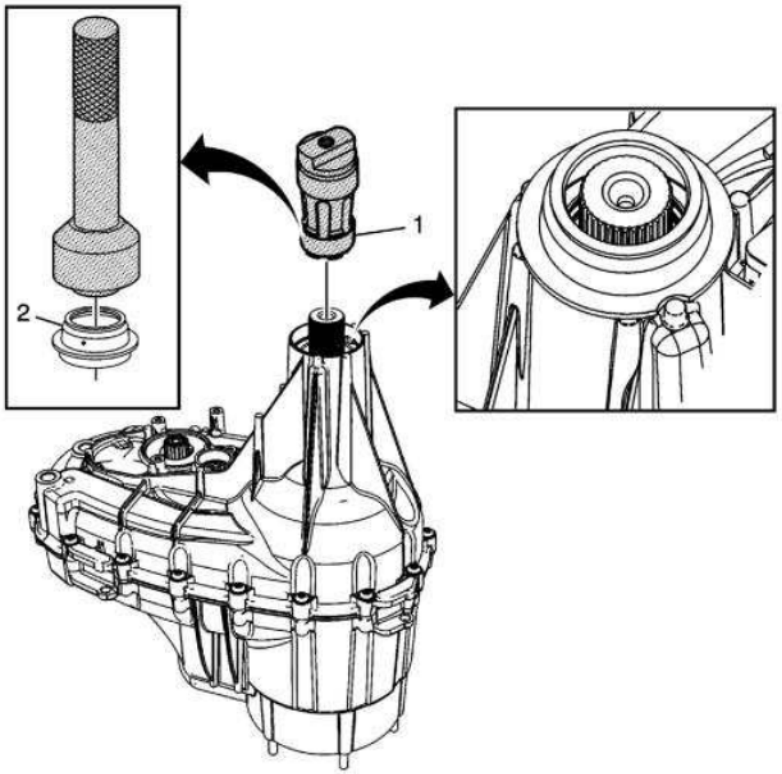


Fig. 61: Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

cardiagn.com

Rear Output Shaft Seal and Bushing Installation

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures The following procedure is for the light duty application, for the heavy duty and super heavy duty applications. Refer to **Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Light Duty)Rear Output Shaft Bushing Replacement (Heavy Duty)**.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing Follow the steps below for use of the **DT-48734** remover/installer. **Procedure** 1. Install the bushing on the finger section of the **DT-48734** remover/installer. 2. Install the finger section to the main body of the **DT-48734** remover/installer. 3. Position the bushing and tool to the rear case half. 4. Press the bushing until the tool bottoms on the rear case half. **NOTE:** • **If the bushing was removed, a new bushing must be installed.** • **Ensure the bushing is installed squarely into the bushing bore.** • **Follow the steps for use of the J-45380 remover/installer.** **Special Tools**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	DT-48734 Transfer Case Rear Bushing Remover and Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal **NOTE:** **Align the notch on the seal between the rear output bearing retaining ring access holes, this will position the weep hole down.** **Special Tools** • **DT-48021** Seal Installer • **GE-8092** Driver Handle For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Installation

cardiagn.com

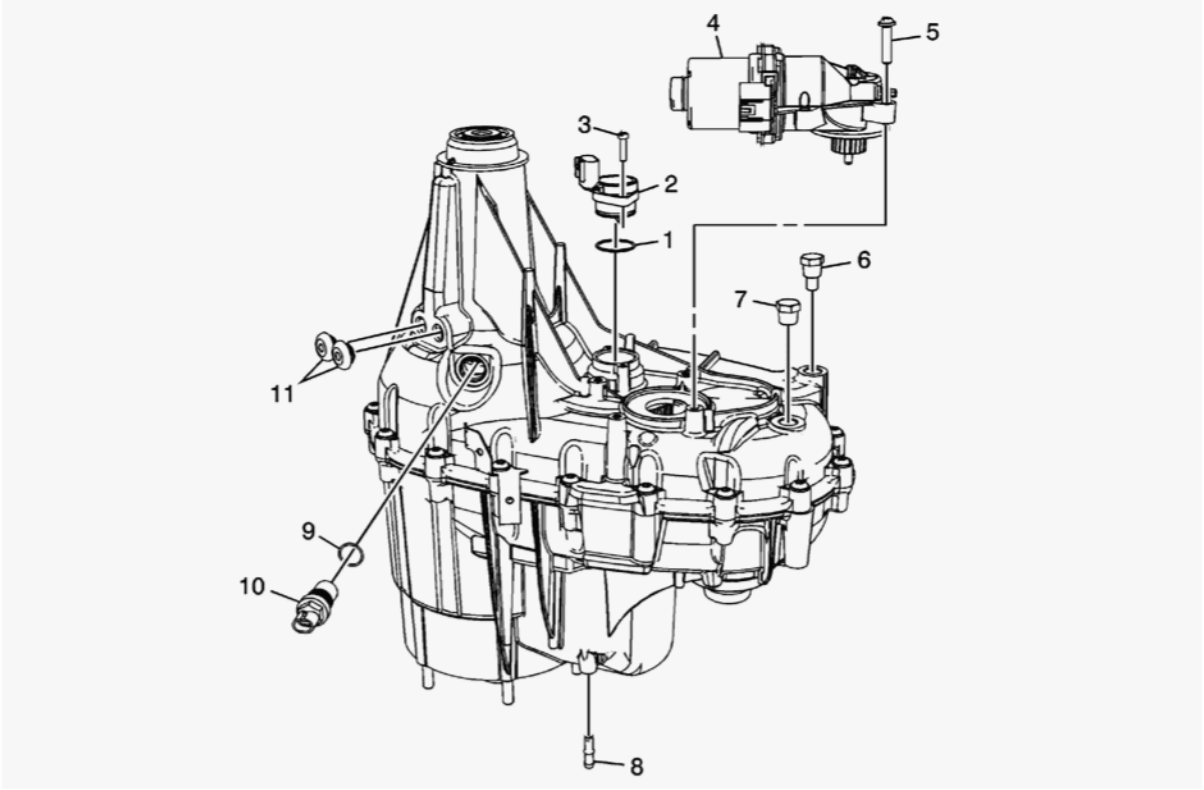


Fig. 62: View Of Access Hole Plugs, Fill & Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor & Vehicle Speed Sensor

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Access Hole Plugs, Fill and Drain Plug, Vent, 2/4 Wheel Drive Actuator, Actuator Shaft Position Sensor, and Vehicle Speed Sensor Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor O-ring Seal **NOTE:** **Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean DEXRONÂ®VI.**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Assembly
3	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Bolt/Screw **Tighten** 9 N.m (80 lb in)
4	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly
5	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
6	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug **CAUTION:** **Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Caution .** **NOTE:** **Apply pipe sealant to the oil drain plug before installation. Refer to:Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers .** **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
7	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	NOTE: **Apply pipe sealant to the oil fill plug before installation.** Tighten 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
8	Transfer Case Vent **Refer to: Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers .** **NOTE:** **Apply retaining compound to the vent pipe before installation, if removed during disassembly.**
9	Vehicle Speed Sensor O-ring Seal **NOTE:** **Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean DEXRONÂ®VI.**
10	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly **Tighten** 17 N.m (13 lb ft)
11	Transfer Case Access Hole Plug (Qty: 2)

cardiagn.com

Input Shaft Seal and Front Output Shaft Seal Installation

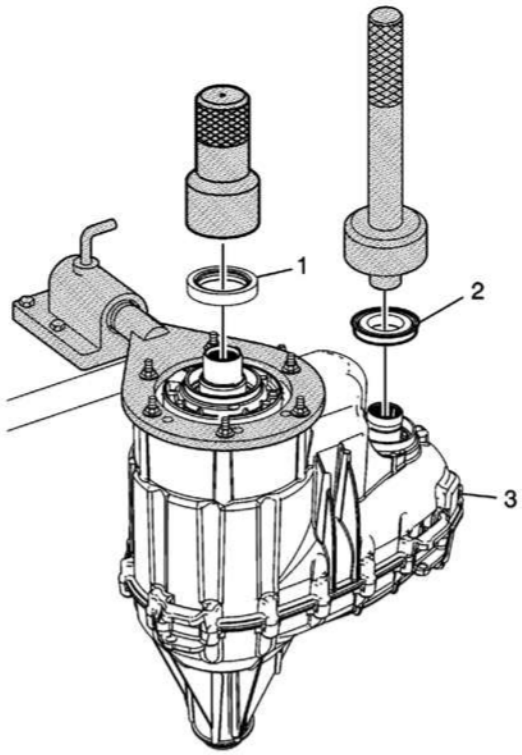


Fig. 63: Input Shaft Seal and Front Output Shaft Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Input Shaft Seal and Front Output Shaft Seal Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal **NOTE:** • **Ensure the bore of the front case half is free of dirt, oil, and**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	cleaning solvent. • Double lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a WET adapter cavity and with 4 speed transmission RPOs M30/M70 /MW7/M99/ML9 only. • Single lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a DRY adapter cavity and with 6 speed transmission RPOs MYC/MYD only, and are to be installed with the spring portion of the seal facing inward

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	towards the internals of the transfer case. **Special Tools** **DT-50648-A** Seal Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal **Special Tools** • **DT-50649** Seal Installer • **GE-8092** Driver Handle For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
3	Transfer Case Assembly **Procedure** Remove from **GE-3289-20** Holding Fixture and remove the **DT-45759** Assembly Fixture from the transfer case. **Special Tools** • **GE-3289-20** Holding Fixture • **DT-45759** Assembly Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

cardiagn.com

TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Repair Instructions - On Vehicle - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - ON VEHICLE

TRANSFER CASE SELECTOR SWITCH REPLACEMENT (CHEVROLET / GMC)

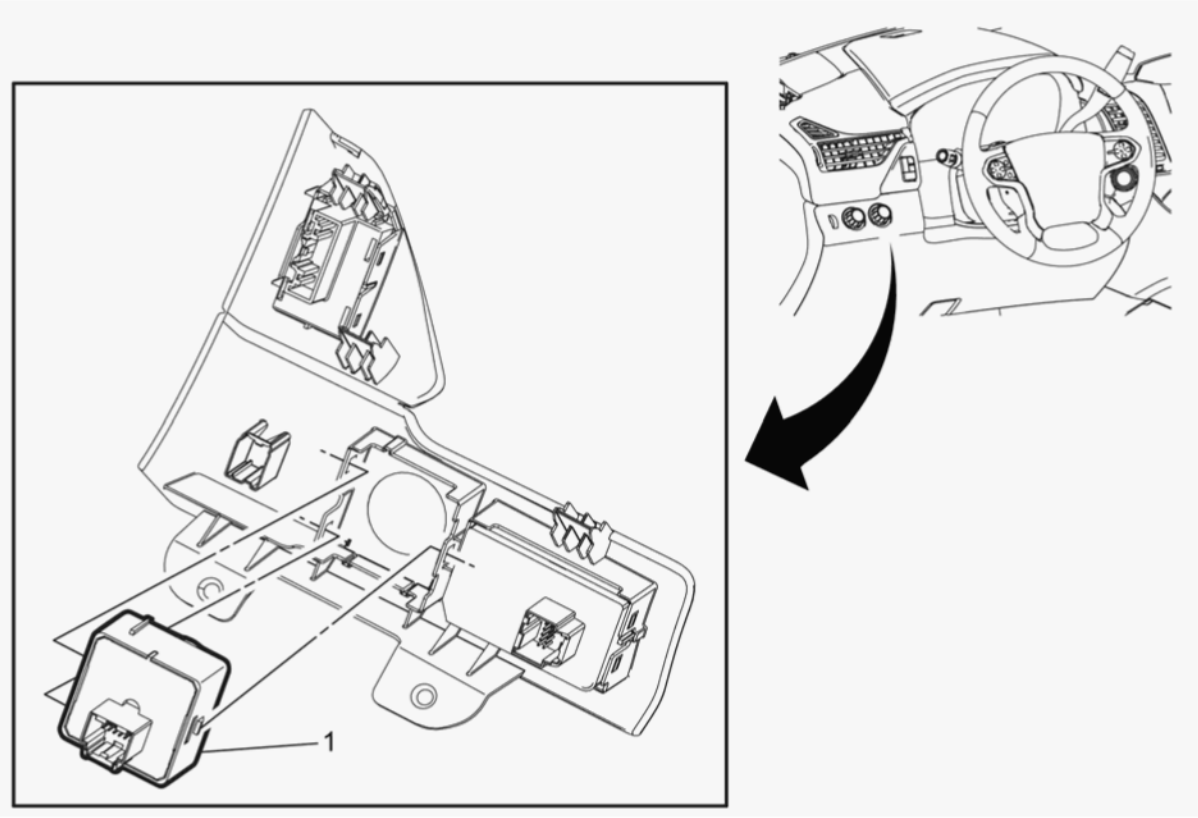


Fig. 1: Transfer Case Selector Switch (Chevrolet / GMC)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure	
Remove instrument panel accessory bezel. Refer to Instrument Panel Accessory Bezel Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC) .	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Selector Switch **Procedure** Using the appropriate tool gently depress tabs to remove the switch from the bezel.

TRANSFER CASE SELECTOR SWITCH REPLACEMENT (CADILLAC)

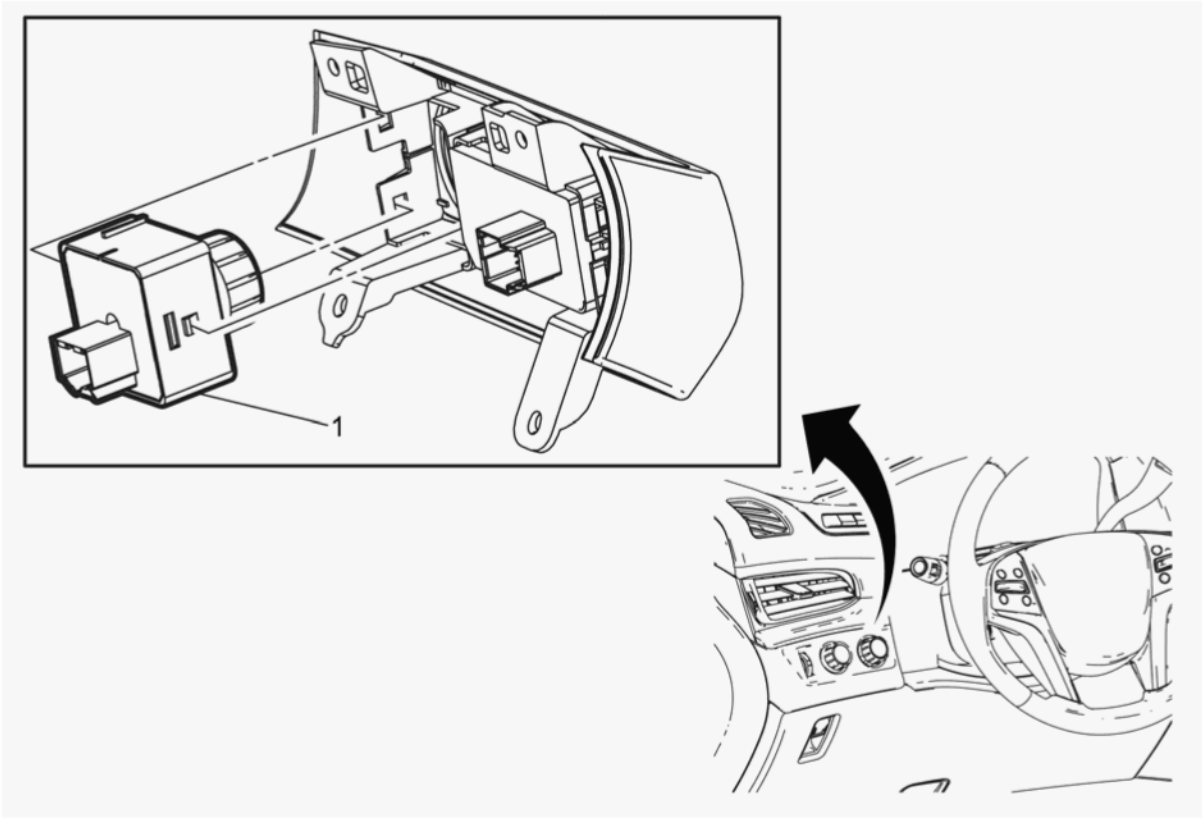


Fig. 2: Transfer Case Selector Switch (Cadillac)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Remove instrument panel accessory bezel. Refer to **Instrument Panel Accessory Bezel Replacement (Cadillac)** .	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Selector Switch **Procedure** Using the appropriate tool gently depress tabs to remove the switch from the bezel.

TRANSFER CASE CONTROL MODULE REPLACEMENT

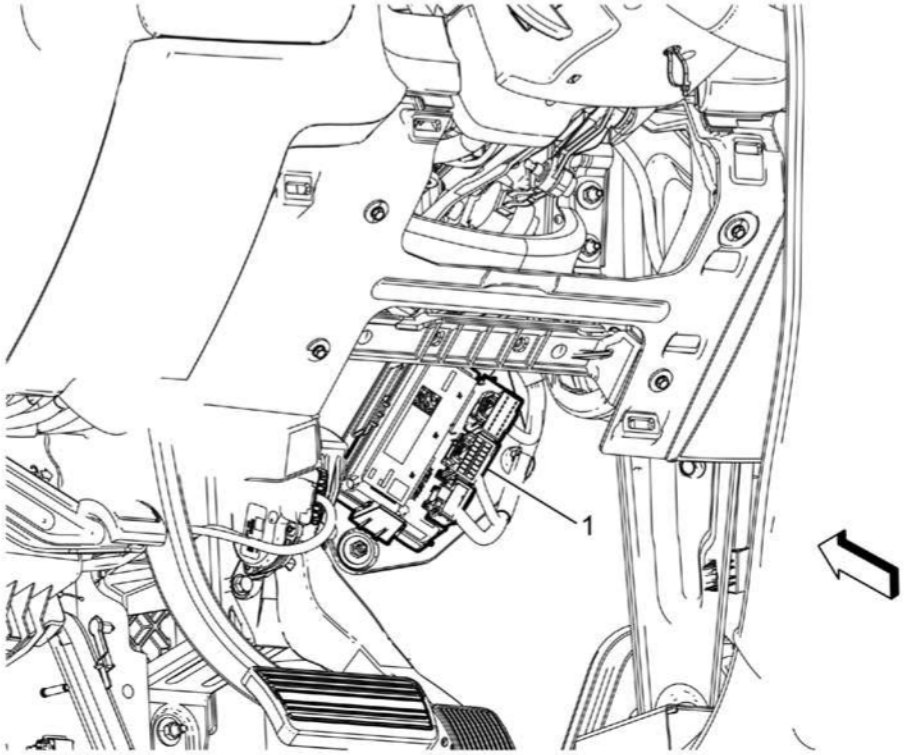


Fig. 3: Transfer Case Shift Control Module
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Remove the knee bolster. Refer to **Instrument Panel Knee Bolster Replacement (Chevrolet / GMC)** **Instrument Panel Knee Bolster Replacement (Cadillac)** .	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Shift Control Module **Procedure** 1. Disconnect the electrical connector. 2. Remove the module from the module bracket by releasing the retaining tabs. 3. If installing a new module, perform the transfer case shift control module programing and setup. Refer to **Control Module References** .

TRANSFER CASE SHIELD REPLACEMENT

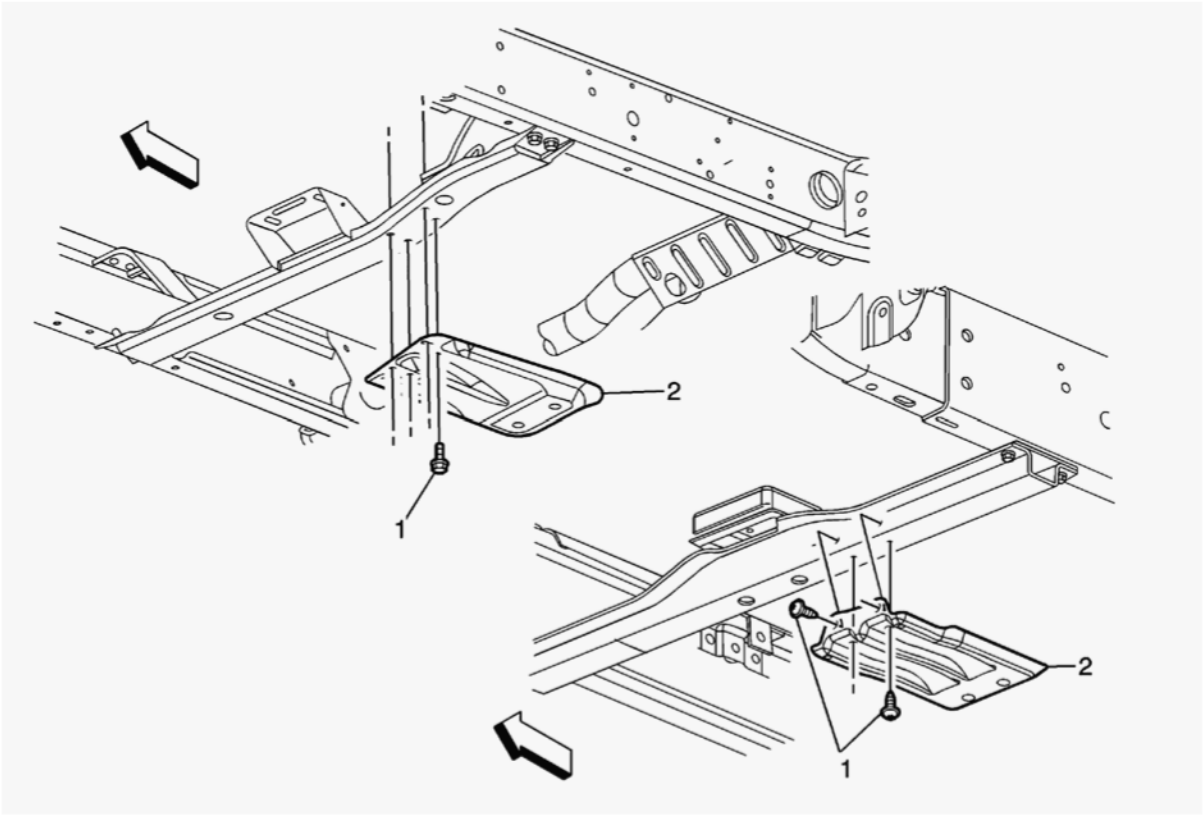


Fig. 4: Transfer Case Shield

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** .	
1	Transfer Case Shield Bolt **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution** . **Tighten** 20 N.m (15 lb ft)
2	Transfer Case Shield

TRANSFER CASE FLUID REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

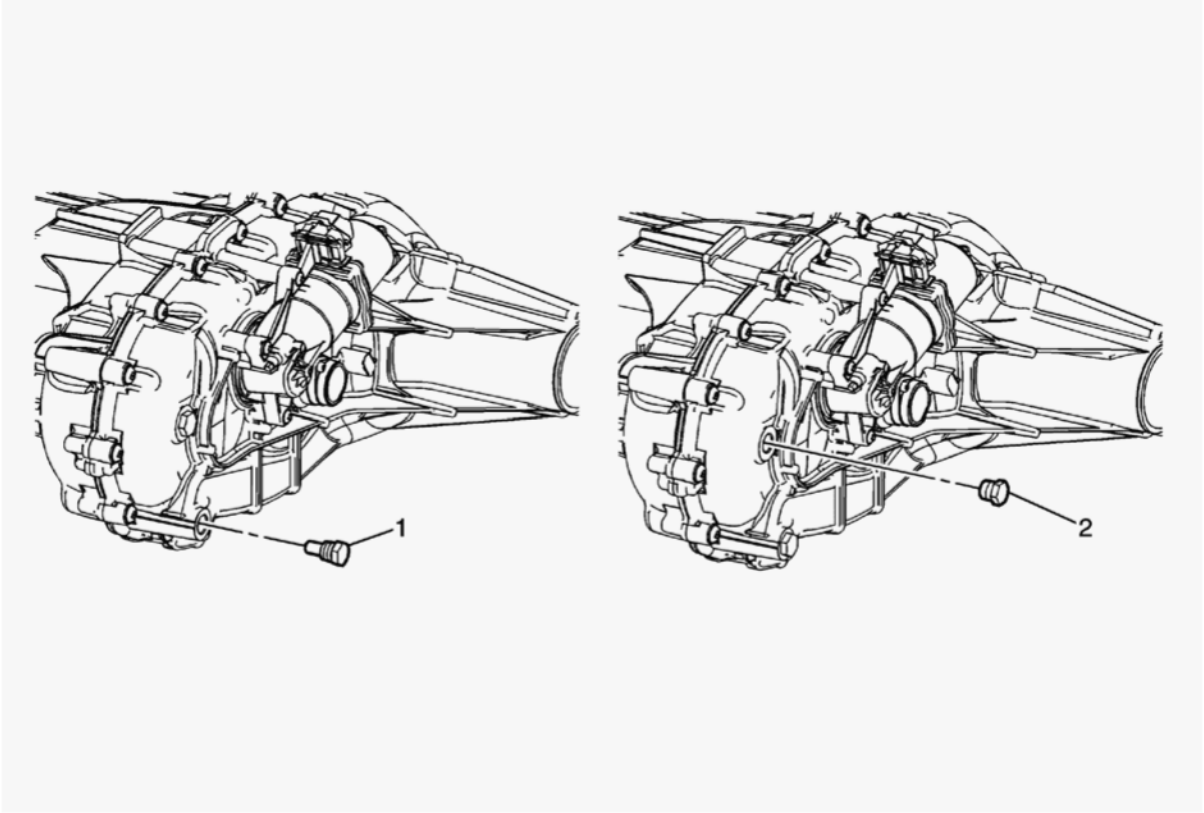


Fig. 5: Transfer Case Drain Plug And Fill Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** . 2. Remove the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to **Transfer Case Shield Replacement**.	
1	Transfer Case Drain Plug **CAUTION:** **Refer to** **Component**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Fastener Tightening Caution . **Procedure** 1. Allow the transfer case to drain completely. 2. Apply sealant to the plug threads. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **NOTE:** **Use only hand tools to remove and install the drain plug.** **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case Fill Plug **Procedure** 1. Fill the transfer case to the bottom of the fill plug hole with transfer case fluid. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . 2. Apply sealant to the plug threads. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **NOTE:** **Use only hand tools to remove and install the fill plug.** **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)

DRAIN PLUG REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

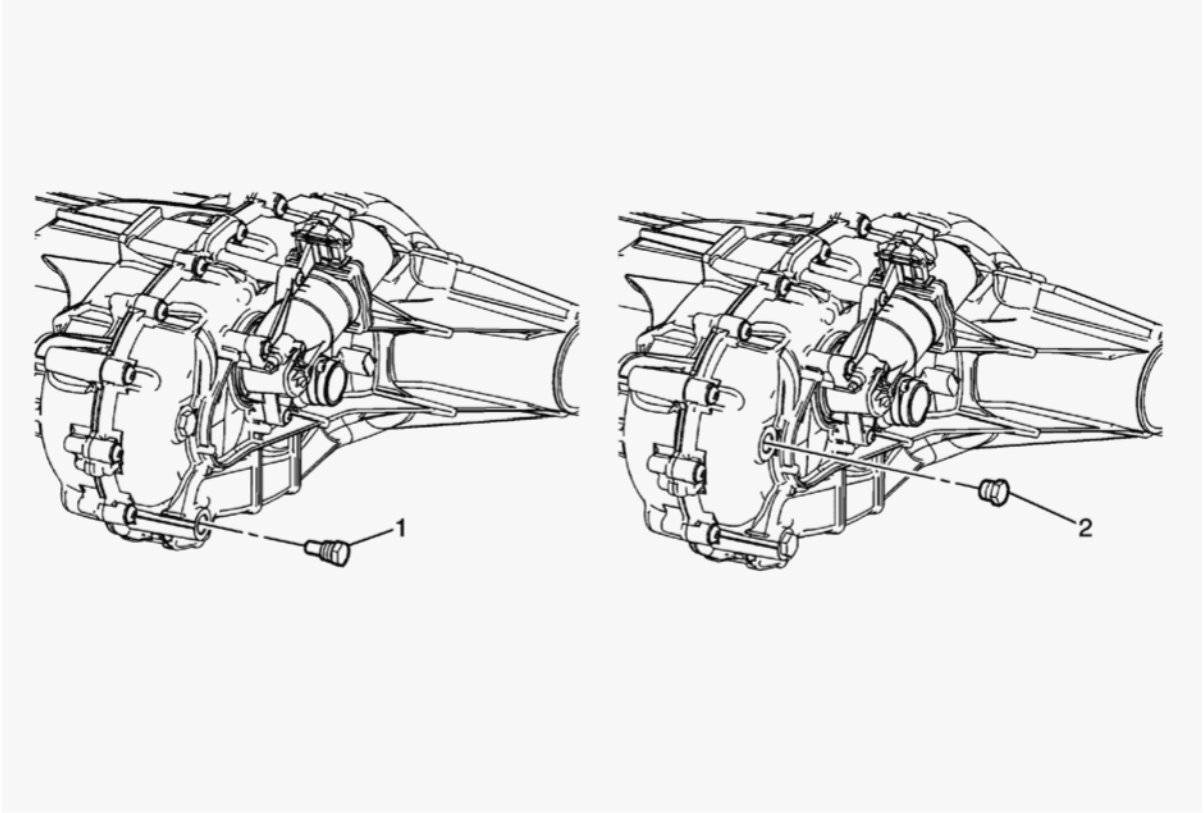


Fig. 6: Transfer Case Drain Plug And Fill Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** . 2. Remove the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to **Transfer Case Shield Replacement**.	
1	Transfer Case Drain Plug **CAUTION:** **Refer to** **Component**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Fastener Tightening Caution . **Procedure** 1. Allow the transfer case to drain completely. 2. Apply sealant to the plug threads. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **NOTE:** **Use only hand tools to remove and install the drain plug.** **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case Fill Plug **Procedure** 1. Fill the transfer case to the bottom of the fill plug hole with transfer case fluid. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . 2. Apply sealant to the plug threads. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** . **NOTE:** **Use only hand tools to remove and install the fill plug.** **Tighten** 18 N.m (13 lb ft)

FILL PLUG REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** .

cardiagn.com

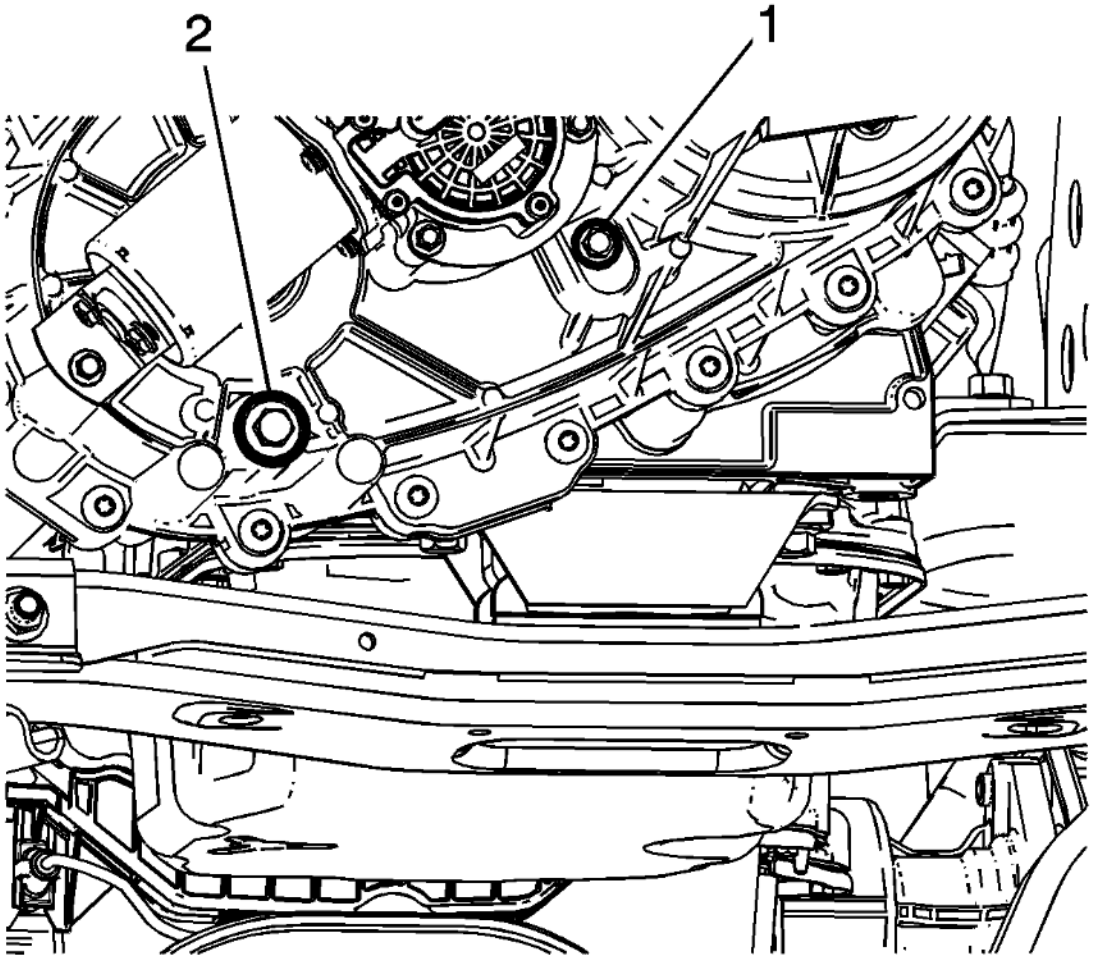


Fig. 7: Transfer Case Fill Plug And Transfer Case Drain Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the fill plug (1).

Installation Procedure

cardiagn.com

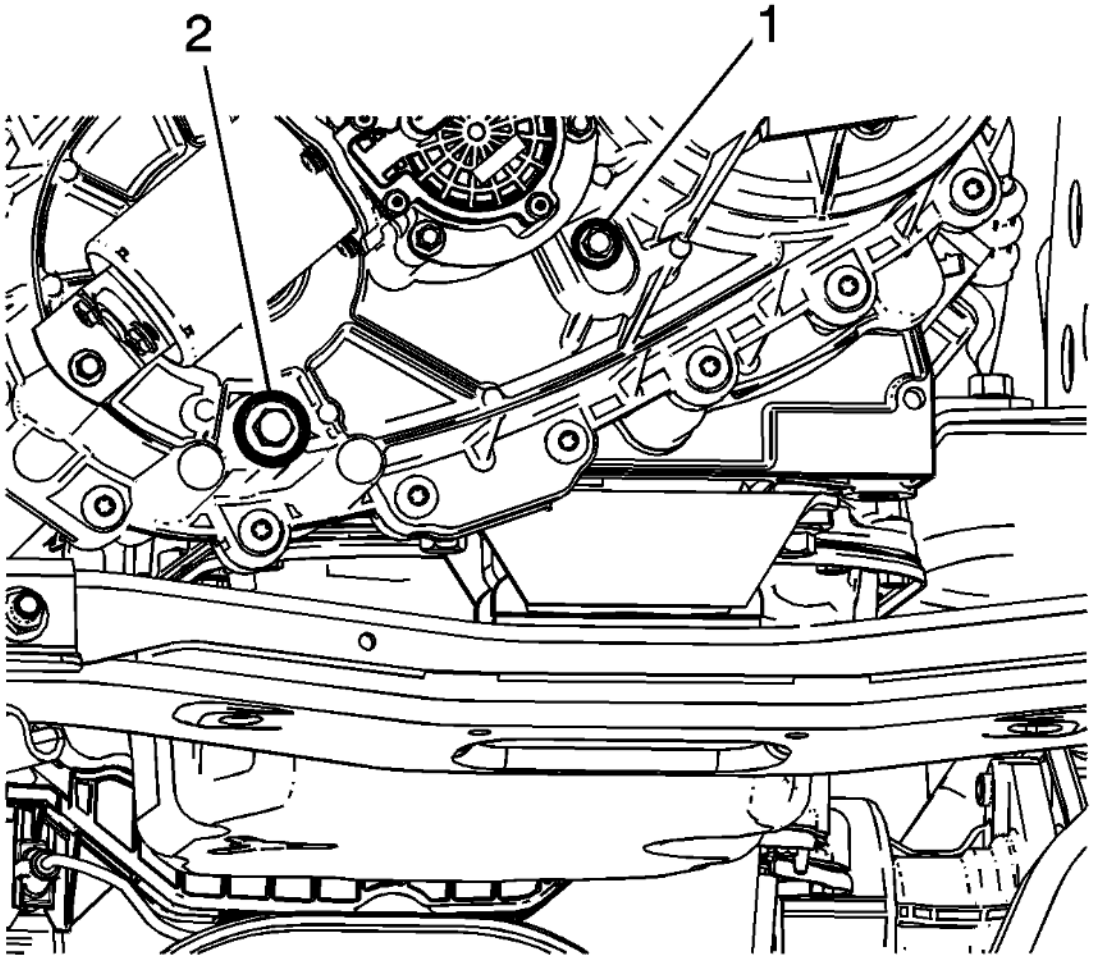


Fig. 8: Transfer Case Fill Plug And Transfer Case Drain Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Caution .

1. Install the fill plug (1) and tighten to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).
2. Lower the vehicle.

cardiagn.com

TRANSFER CASE TWO/FOUR WHEEL DRIVE ACTUATOR POSITION SENSOR REPLACEMENT

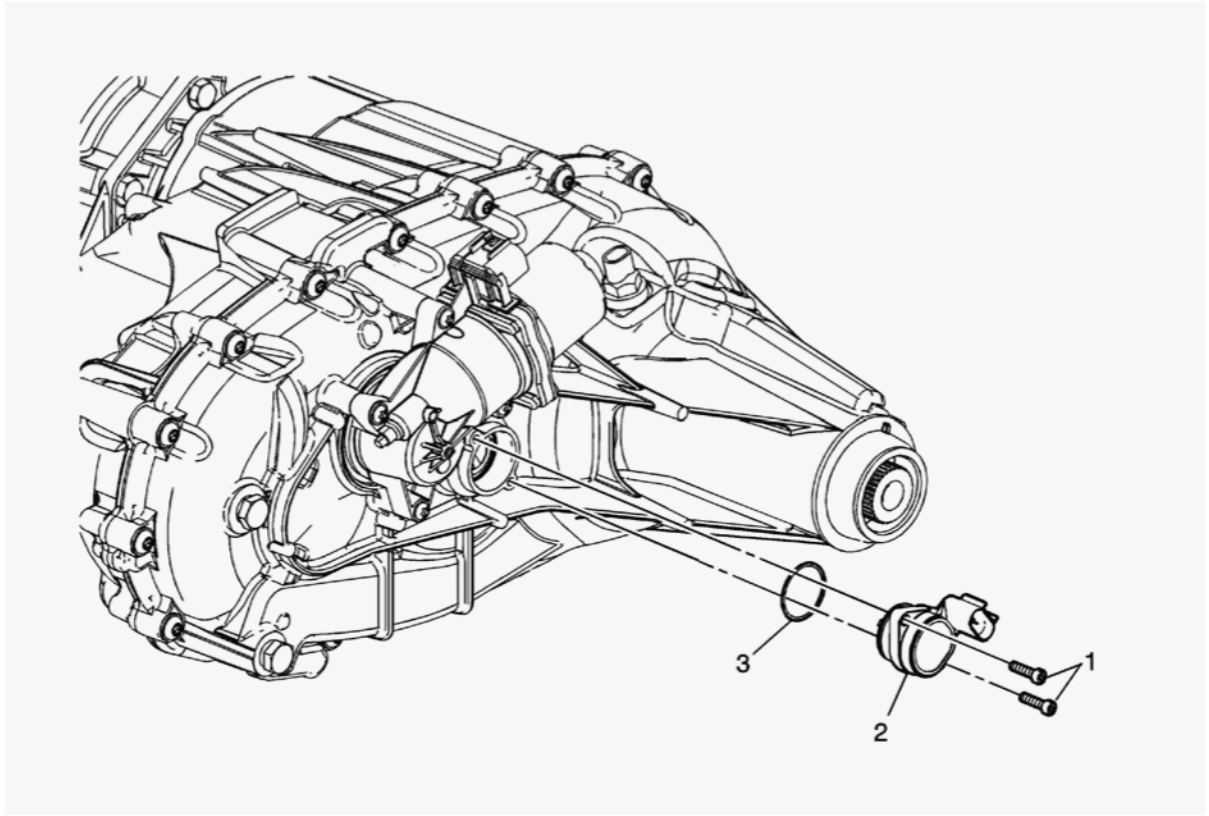


Fig. 9: Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** .	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor Bolt (Qty: 2) **CAUTION:** **Refer to** **Fastener Caution** . **Tighten** 6 N.m (53 lb in)
2	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor
3	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Position Sensor O-Ring Seal **Procedure** Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean transfer case fluid. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .

TRANSFER CASE TWO/FOUR WHEEL DRIVE ACTUATOR REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

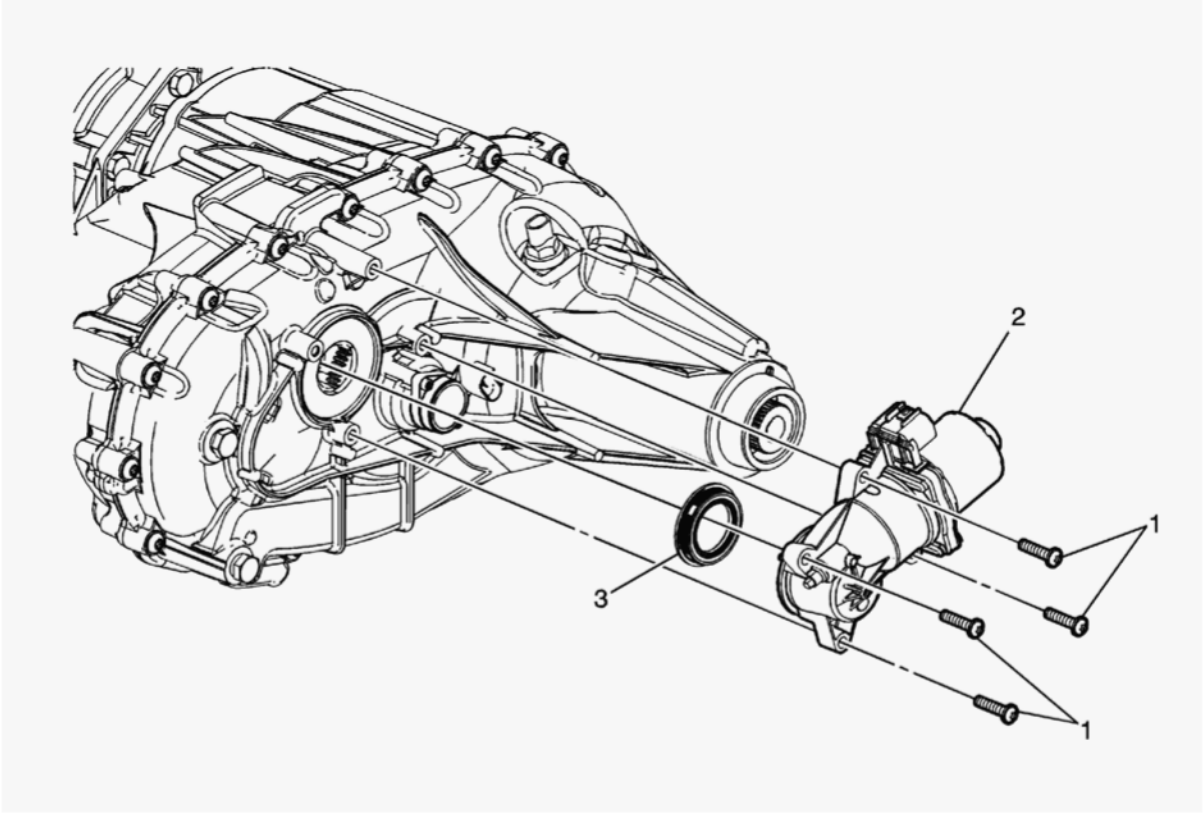


Fig. 10: Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** .	
1	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt (Qty: 4) **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution .**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Tighten 18 N.m (13 lb ft)
2	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator
3	Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Seal **Procedure** 1. Use **J-45278** seal remover and **J-23907** slide hammer to remove the seal from the actuator. 2. Use the **J-44907** bearing installer to install the seal to the actuator. **NOTE:** **Remove the seal from the actuator ONLY if seal replacement is necessary.** **Special Tools** • **J-23907** Slide Hammer • **J-44907** Bearing Installer • **J-45278** Seal Remover For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

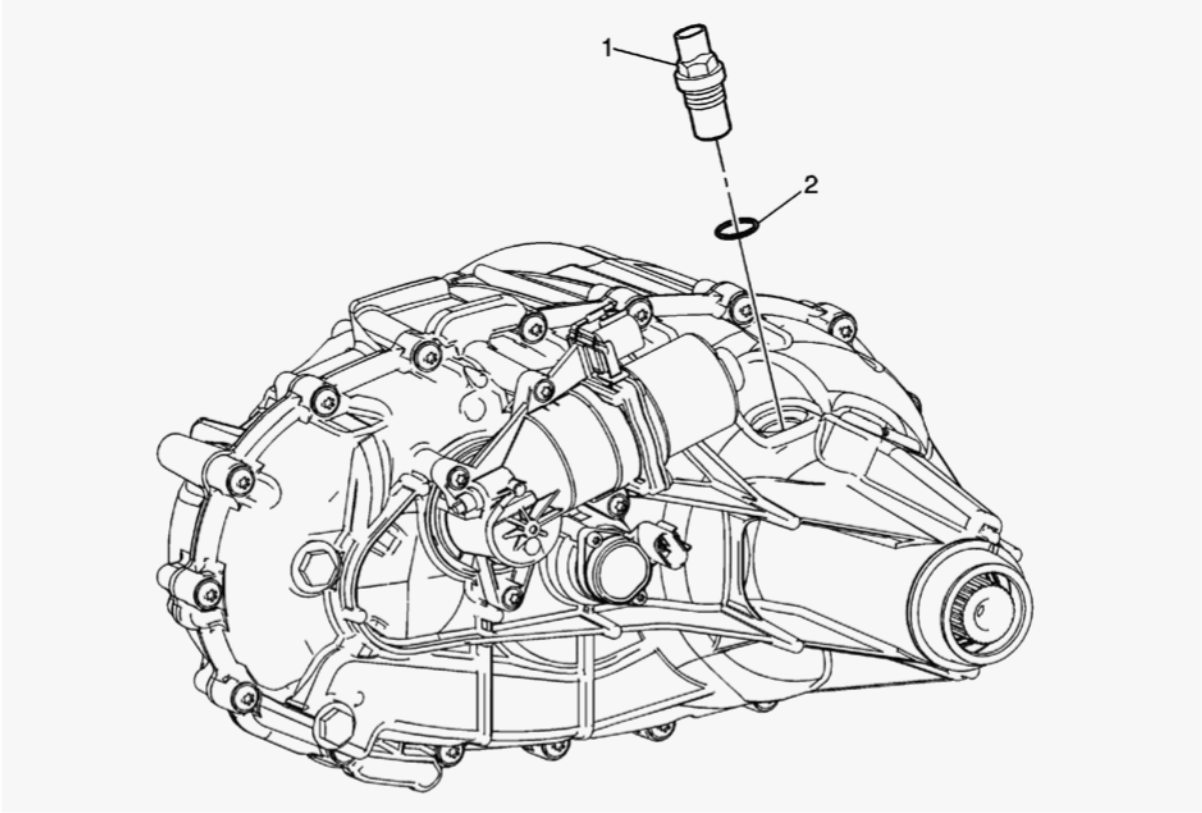


Fig. 11: Vehicle Speed Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** . 2. Remove the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to **Transfer Case Shield Replacement**.	
1	Vehicle Speed Sensor **CAUTION:** **Refer to** **Component**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Fastener Tightening Caution . **Procedure** Disconnect vehicle speed sensor electrical connector. **Tighten** 17 N.m (13 lb ft)
2	Vehicle Speed Sensor O-Ring **Procedure** Lightly lubricate the O-ring with clean transfer case fluid. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers .

FRONT OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT

Special Tools

- **J-8092** Driver Handle
- **DT-50649** Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

Removal Procedure

1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle .
2. Remove the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to Transfer Case Shield Replacement.
3. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (NQH) Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty) .

NOTE: **Remove the front output shaft seal in two pieces using the following procedure.**

cardiagn.com

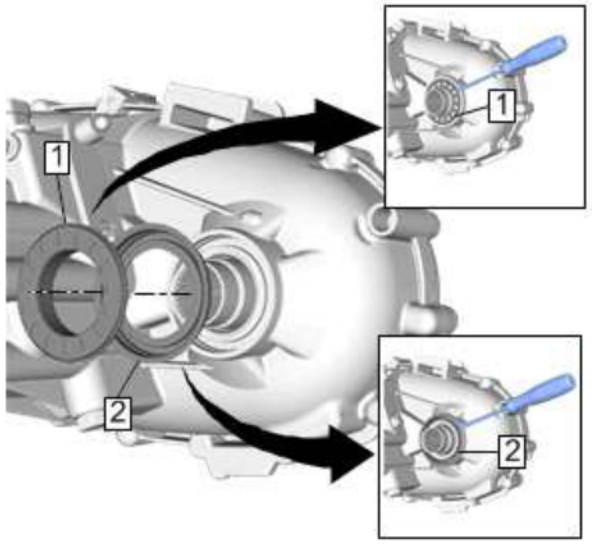


Fig. 12: Front Output Shaft Slinger And Oil Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Insert a screwdriver between the metal inner and metal outer portions of the seal.
5. Pry upward in multiple locations working the metal inner portion of the seal off the shaft until removed.
6. Once the inner metal portion is removed, insert a screwdriver between the outer diameter metal flange of the seal and the housing.
7. Drive the screwdriver inward in multiple locations, the outer portion of the seal will be distorted and can easily be removed from the housing.

Installation Procedure

cardiagn.com

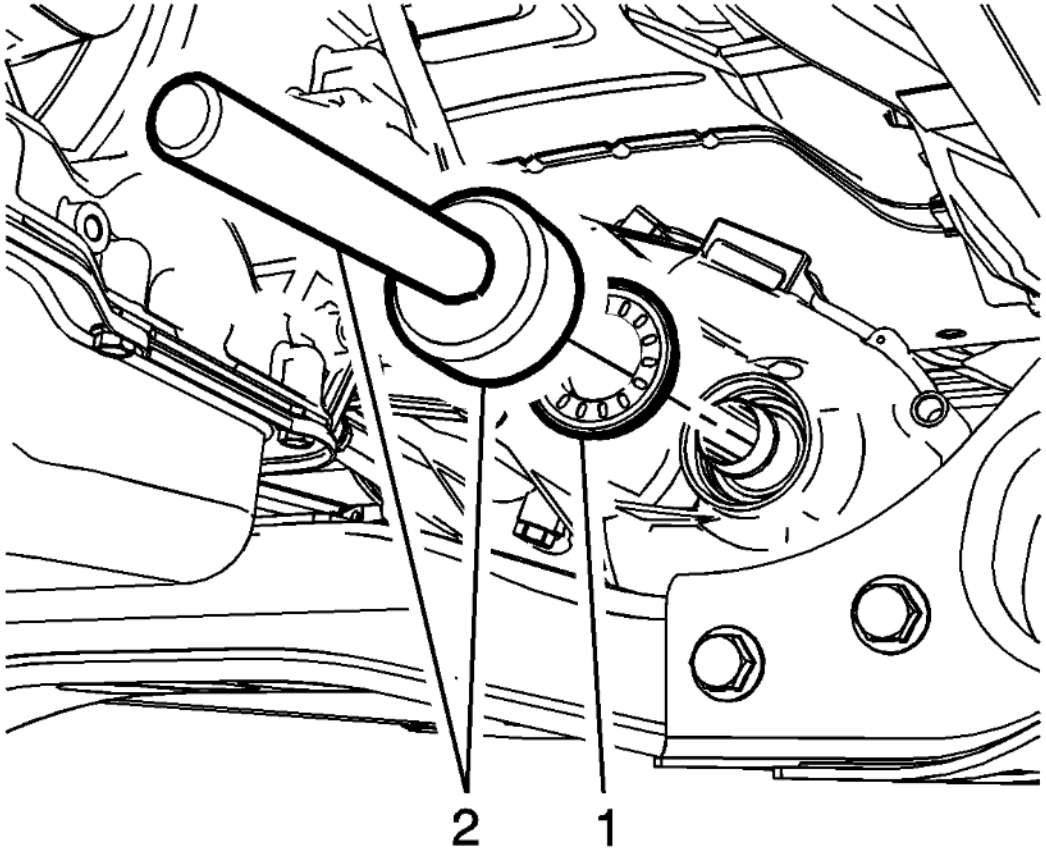


Fig. 13: Front Output Shaft Oil Seal And Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Using the **J-8092** driver handle and **DT-50649** installer (2) install the front output shaft oil seal (1) to the transfer case.

cardiagn.com

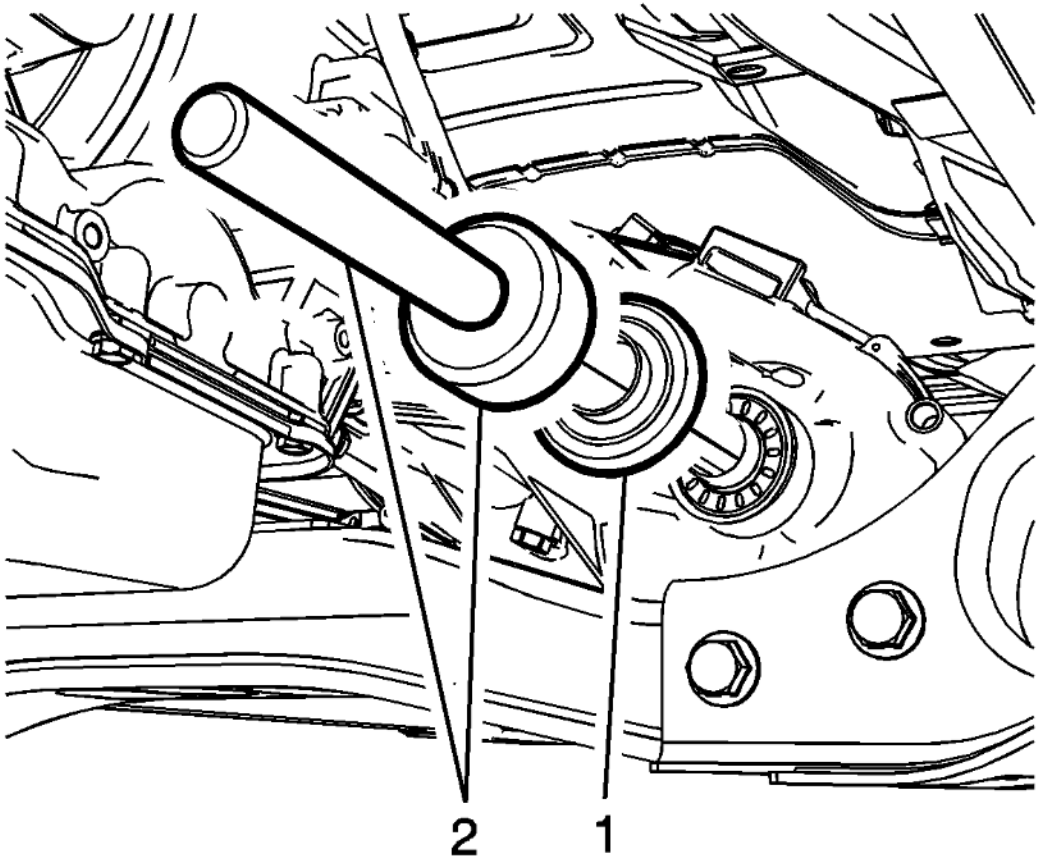


Fig. 14: Front Output Shaft Oil Slinger And Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: **The new design front output shaft oil slinger can be installed onto all current and prior model year applications, providing the new design front output shaft seal is also installed. Refer to Transfer Case Description and Operation .**

2. Using the **J-8092** driver handle and **DT-50649** installer (2) install the front output shaft oil slinger (1) to the transfer case.

cardiagn.com

3. Install the front propeller shaft. Refer to **Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (NQH)** **Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** .
4. Install the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to **Transfer Case Shield Replacement**.
5. Lower the vehicle.

REAR OUTPUT SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT

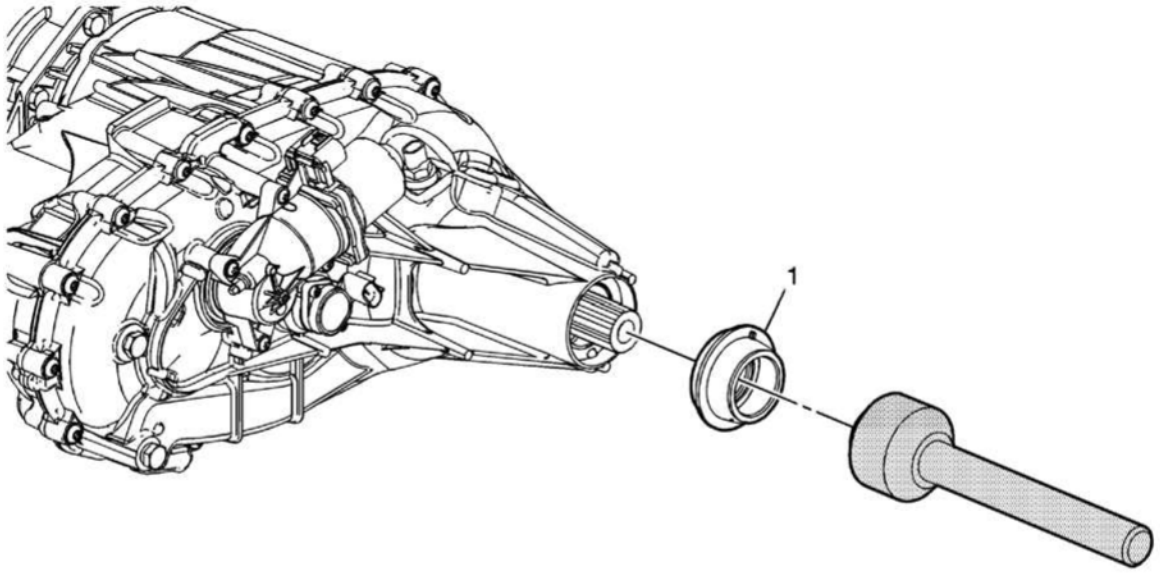


Fig. 15: Rear Output Shaft Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** .	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Output Shaft Seal **Procedure** 1. Remove the seal using a flat-bladed tool. 2. Install the seal with the notch at the top and the weep hole at the bottom. **NOTE:** **Use the appropriate seal installer depending on application.** **Special Tools** • **DT-48021** Seal Installer (Heavy Duty) • **DT-48210** Seal Installer (Light Duty) • **GE-8092** Driver Handle For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

TRANSFER CASE REAR EXTENSION BUSHING REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

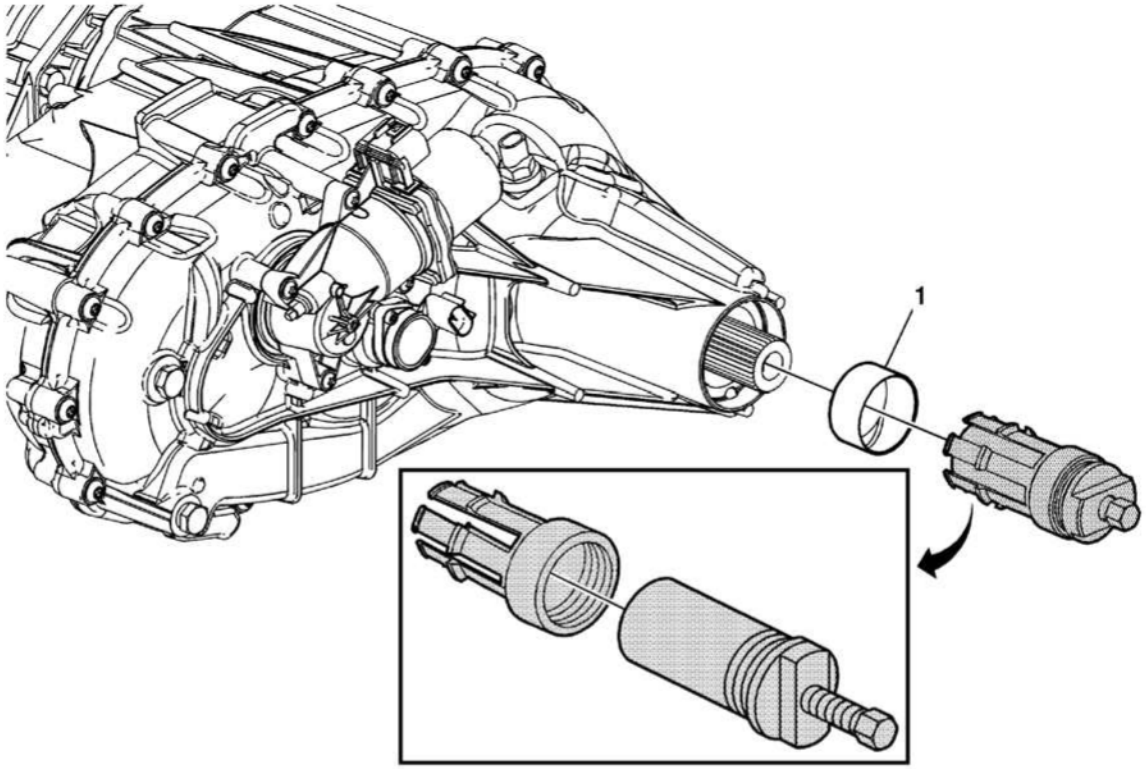


Fig. 16: Transfer Case Rear Extension Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: **Refer to Transfer Case Seal Removal Caution .** **Preliminary Procedure** Remove the transfer case rear output shaft seal. Refer to **Rear Output Shaft Seal Replacement**.	
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	Procedure 1. Install the finger section of the **DT-48734** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (heavy duty) or **J-45380** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (light duty) in front of the bushing. 2. Install the forcing tube assembly into the finger section. Ensure the forcing screw is backed out. 3. Using a wrench on the forcing screw, remove the bushing. 4. Remove the old bushing from the **DT-48734** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (heavy duty) or **J-45380** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (light duty). 5. Install the NEW bushing on the finger section of the **DT-48734** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (heavy duty) or **J-45380** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (light duty). 6. Install the finger section to the forcing tube assembly of the **DT-48734** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (heavy duty) or **J-45380** transfer case rear bushing remover and installer (light duty). 7. Position the bushing and tool to the rear case half. 8. Install the bushing until the tool bottoms on the rear case half. **NOTE:** • **Use the appropriate bushing tool depending on application.** • **Only remove the bushing if faulty.** • **If the bushing was removed, a new**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	bushing must be installed. • **Ensure the bushing is installed squarely into the bushing bore.** **Special Tools** • **DT-48734** Transfer Case Rear Bushing Remover and Installer (Heavy Duty) • **J-45380** Transfer Case Rear Bushing Remover and Installer (Light Duty) For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

TRANSFER CASE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

cardiagn.com

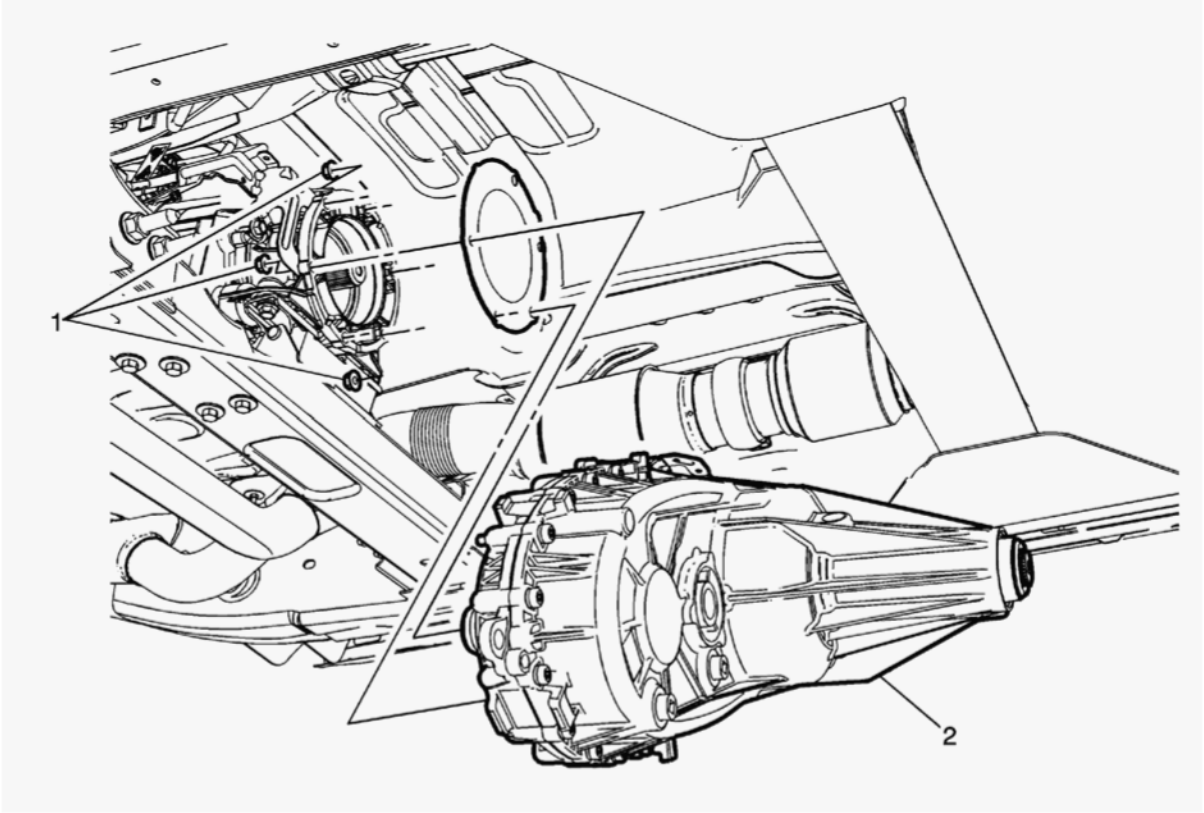


Fig. 17: Transfer Case Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle** .	
2. Remove the transfer case shield, if equipped. Refer to **Transfer Case Shield Replacement**.	
3. Remove the rear propeller shaft. Refer to **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (1500)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** **Rear Propeller Shaft Replacement (M5U, 2WD)** .	
4. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to **Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (NQH)** **Front Axle Propeller Shaft Replacement (Heavy Duty)** .	
5. Drain the fluid from the transfer case. Refer to **Transfer Case Fluid Replacement**.	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
6. Disconnect the electrical connectors and remove the electrical harness from the transfer case. 7. Remove the crossmember. Refer to **Transmission Support Crossmember Replacement (4WD)** . 8. Remove the transmission mount. Refer to **Transmission Mount Replacement (Four Wheel Drive)** .	
1	Transfer Case Nut **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution .** **Tighten** 50 N.m (37 lb ft)
2	Transfer Case **Procedure** **NOTE:** **If installing a new or repaired transfer case, perform the Transfer Case High/Low Clutch reset. Refer to Transfer Case High/Low Clutch Reset**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	. 1. Install a NEW gasket without the use of any type of sealant or lubricant. 2. For MYC and MYD transmissions (dry cavity) applications only, apply lubricant meeting GM Specification 9985830 to the input shaft splines. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .

TRANSFER CASE ADAPTER REPLACEMENT

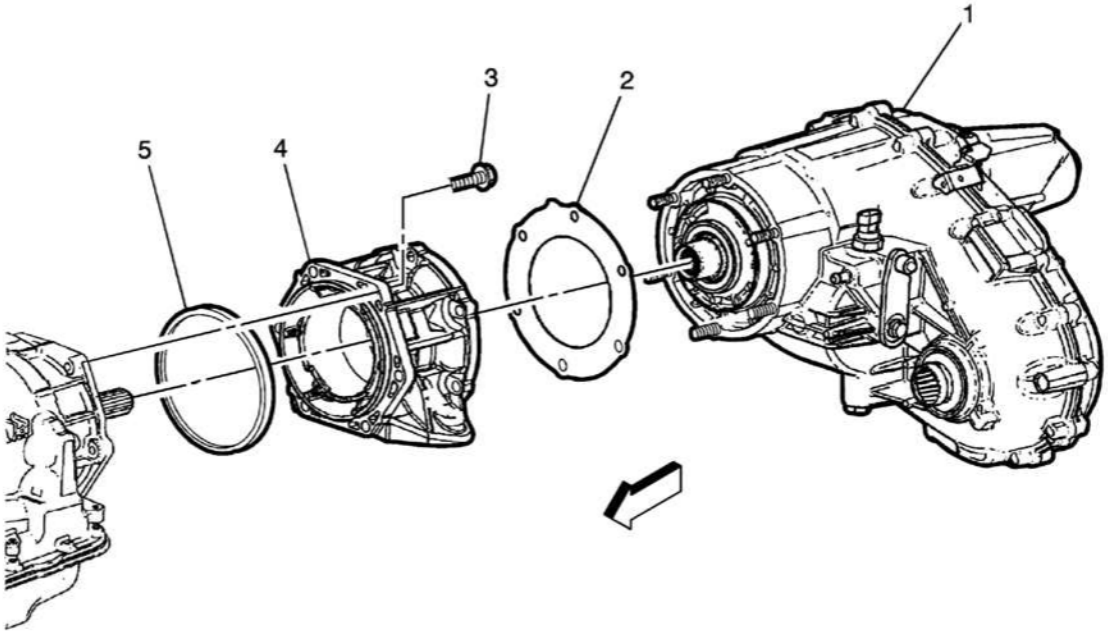


Fig. 18: Transfer Case Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure 1. Remove the transfer case. Refer to **Transfer Case Assembly Replacement**. 2. Remove the transmission mount. Refer to **Transmission Mount Replacement (Four Wheel Drive)** for the 6L45/6L50/6L80/6L90.	
1	Transfer Case
2	Gasket
3	Transfer Case Adapter Bolt (Qty: 6) **CAUTION:** **Refer to Fastener Caution .** **Tighten** 50 N.m (37 lb ft)
4	Extension Housing
5	Seal **NOTE:** **Seal is only used for the 4L60-E transmission and should be replaced when the adapter is removed. Do Not use any type of sealant or adhesive in**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	place of or with the seal.

INPUT SHAFT SEAL REPLACEMENT

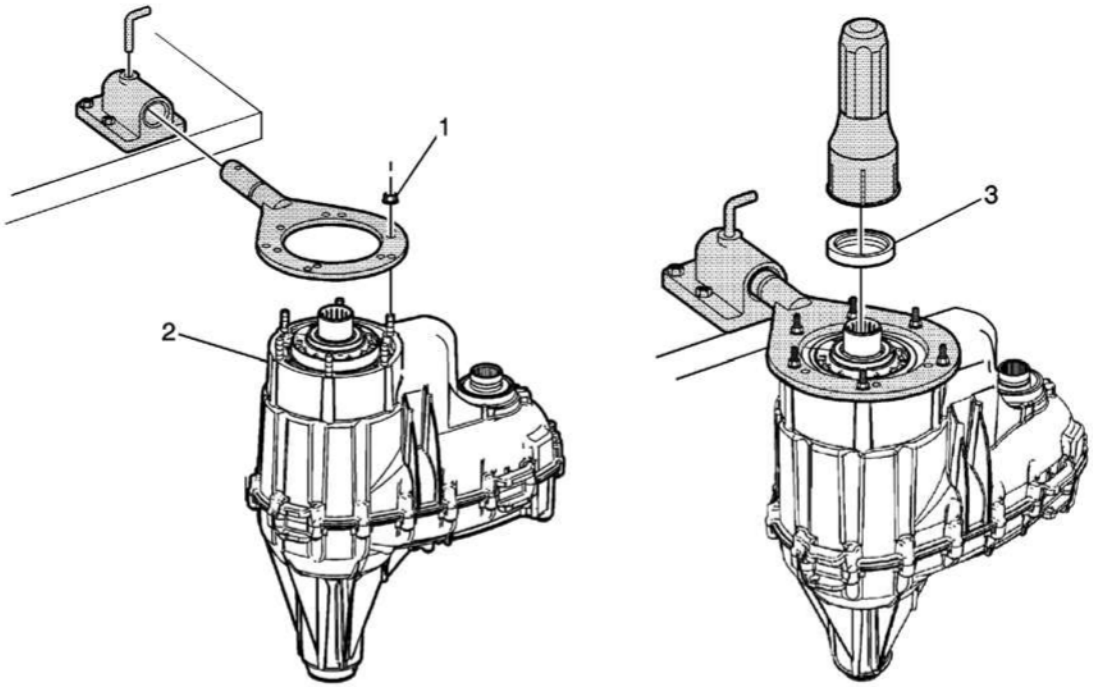


Fig. 19: Input Shaft Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: Do not damage the	

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
sealing surfaces of the transfer cases or the shafts when prying the seals for removal. Damaging the sealing surface may cause leakage or require replacement of the damaged component.	
Preliminary Procedure Remove the transfer case. Refer to **Transfer Case Assembly Replacement**.	
1	Transfer Case Nut **Procedure** Use transfer case nuts to secure transfer case to assembly fixture **J 45759** assembly fixture. **Special Tools** **J 45759** Assembly Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .
2	Transfer Case **Procedure** Insert the transfer case and assembly fixture into the bench holding fixture **J 3289-20** holding fixture and secure with pivot pin. **Special Tools** **J 3289-20** Holding Fixture For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal **Procedure** 1. Remove the seal using an appropriate tool. Refer to **Transfer Case Disassemble (Light Duty)** **Transfer Case Disassemble (Heavy Duty)** . 2. Install the seal using **J 42738** seal installer. **NOTE:** • **Ensure the bore of the front case half is free of dirt, oil, and cleaning solvent.** • **Double lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a WET adapter cavity.** • **Single lip input shaft oil seals are used on applications with a DRY adapter cavity and with 6 speed transmission**

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
	and are to be installed with the spring portion of the seal facing inward towards the internals of the transfer case. **Special Tools** **J 42738** Seal Installer For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

cardiagn.com

TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Schematic and Routing Diagrams - Transfer Case Control Schematics - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

SCHEMATIC WIRING DIAGRAMS

TRANSFER CASE CONTROL WIRING SCHEMATICS

Power, Ground and Shift Controls

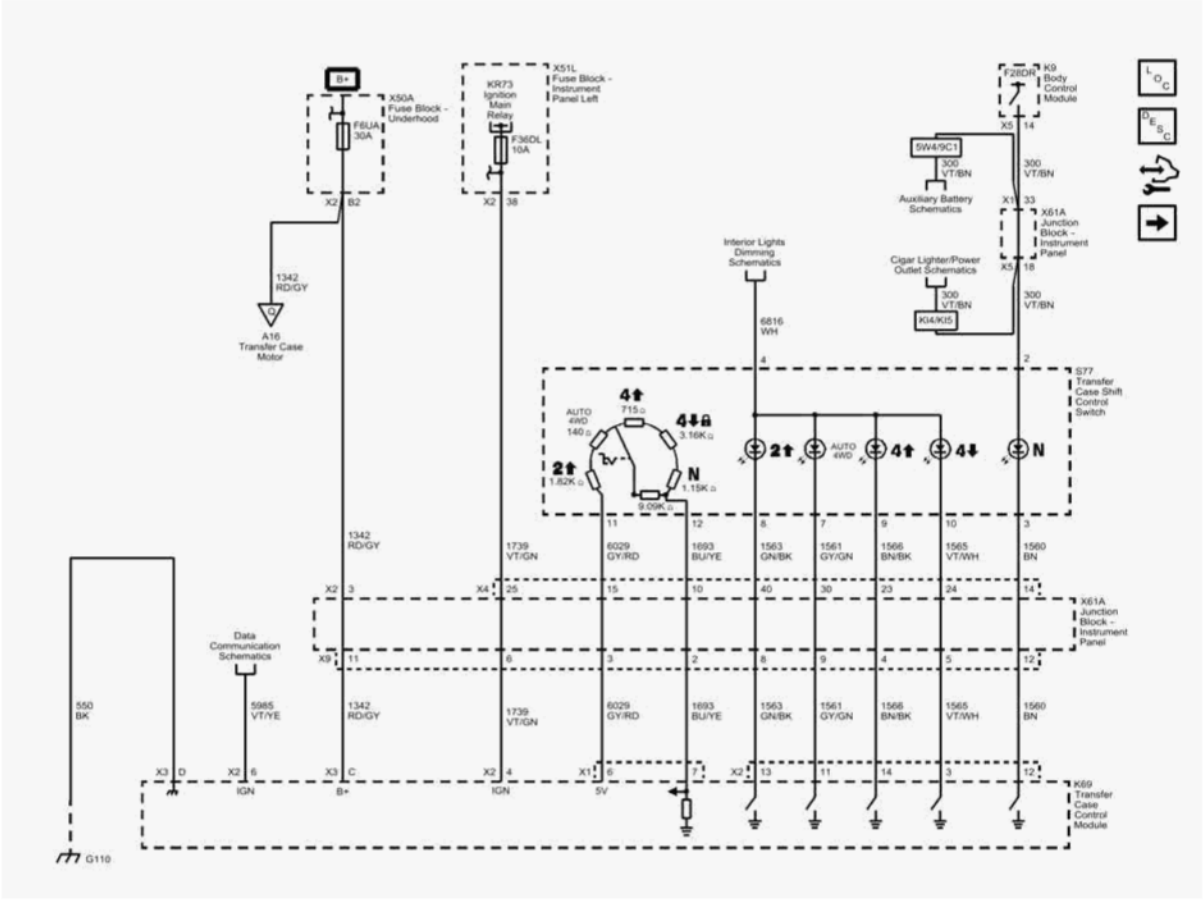


Fig. 1: Power, Ground and Shift Controls

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Transfer Case Controls

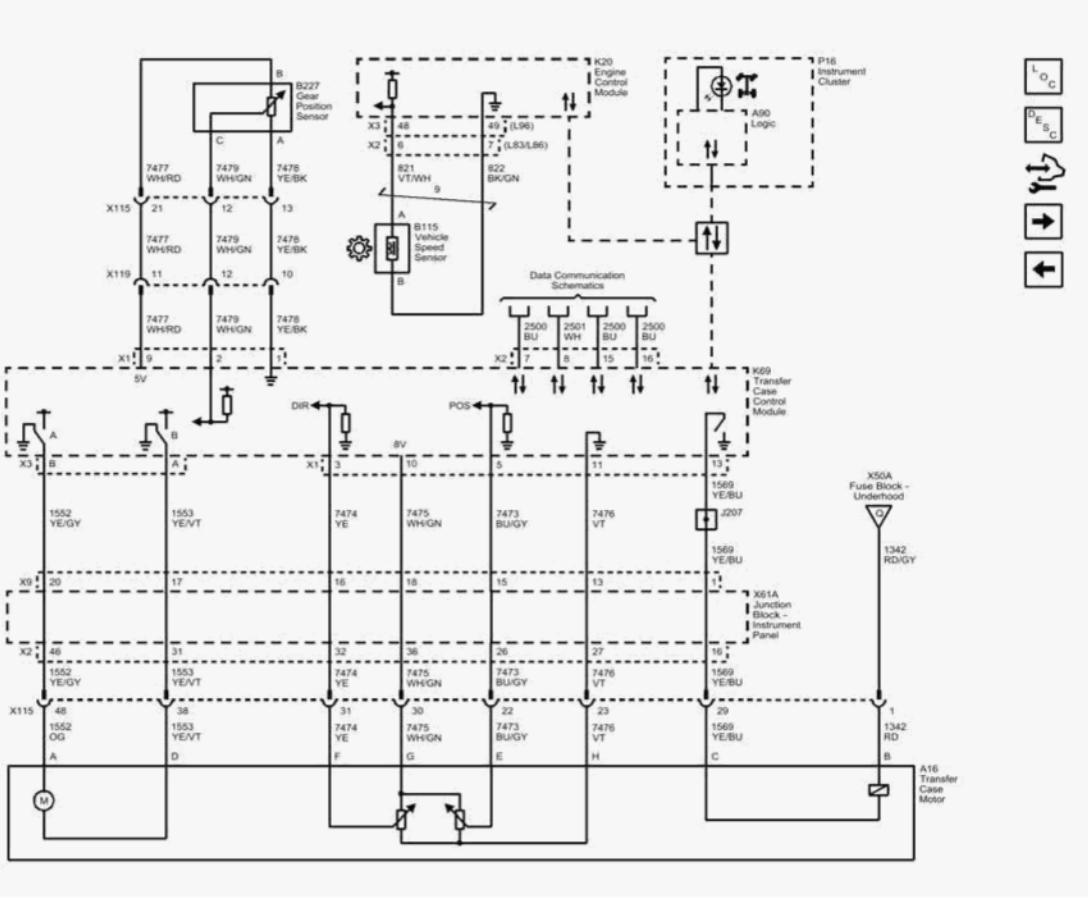


Fig. 2: Transfer Case Controls

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Front Axle Controls

cardiagn.com

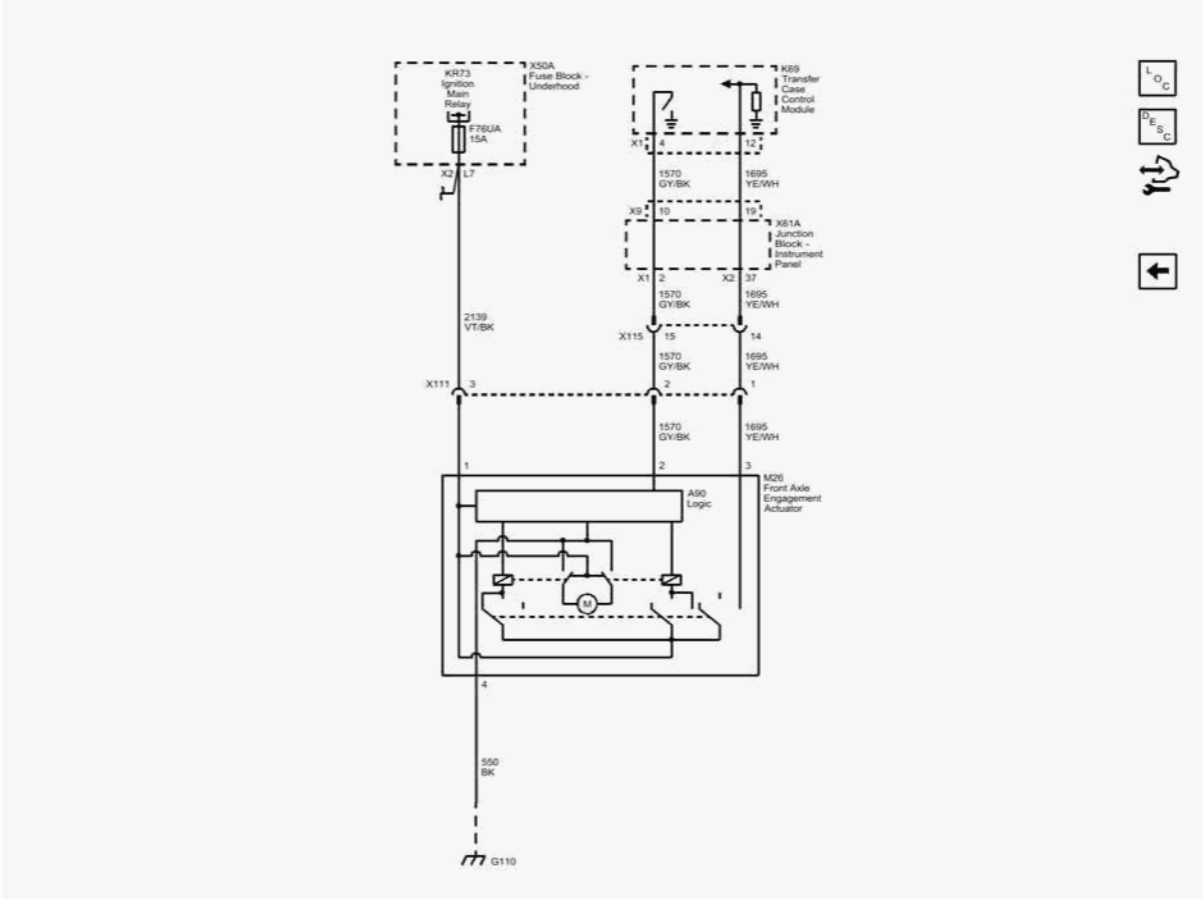


Fig. 3: Front Axle Controls

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

cardiagn.com

TRANSMISSION

Transfer Case - MP 3023/3024 (NQH) - Component Locator - Escalade, Suburban, Tahoe, Yukon

COMPONENT LOCATOR

TRANSFER CASE DISASSEMBLED VIEW (LIGHT DUTY)

Case Half Components

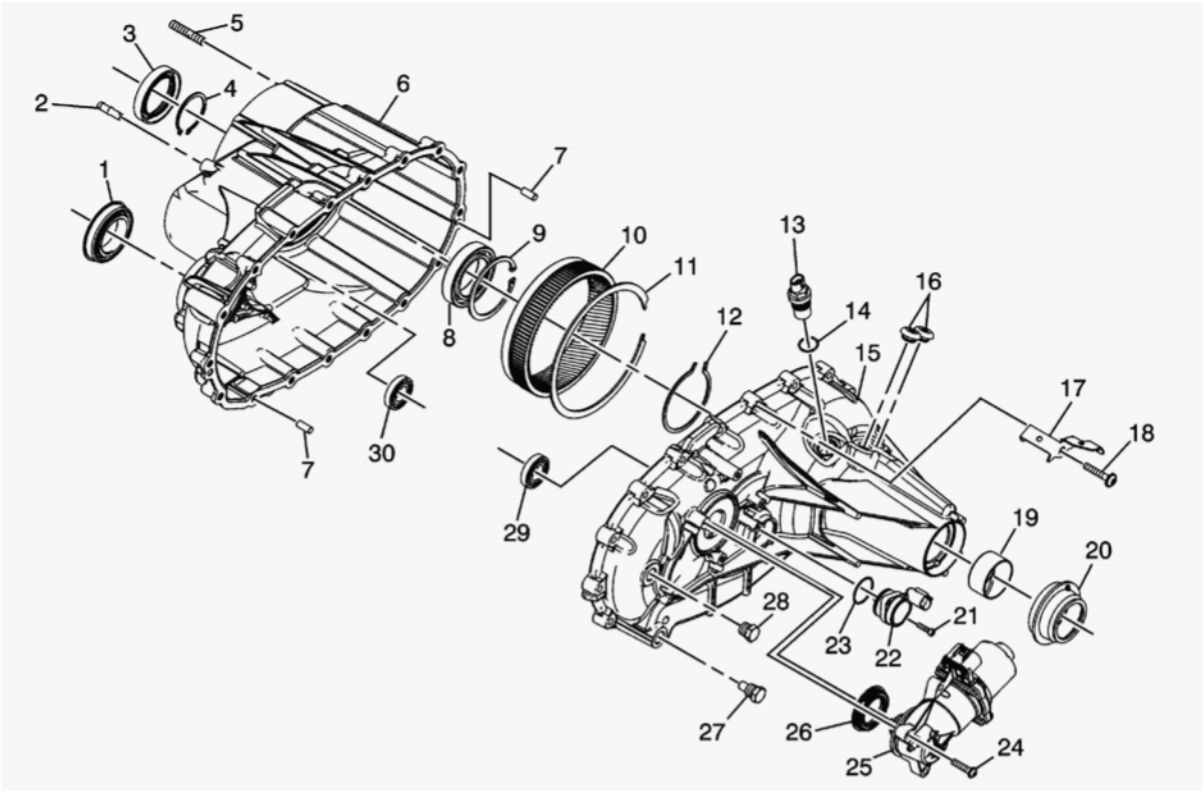


Fig. 1: Case Half Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
2	Transfer Case Vent
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal
4	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case Stud
6	Transfer Case Front Half
7	Transfer Case Half Locating Pin
7	Transfer Case Half Locating Pin
8	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly
9	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
10	Transfer Case High/Low Internal Gear
11	Transfer Case High/Low Internal Gear Retaining Ring
12	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Outer Retaining Ring
13	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly
14	Vehicle Speed Sensor - O-Ring - Seal
15	Transfer Case Rear Half
16	Transfer Case Access Hole Plug
17	Transfer Case - Harness - Bracket
18	Transfer Case Half Bolt/Screw
19	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing
20	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal
21	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Bolt/Screw
22	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Assembly
23	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor - O-Ring - Seal
24	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw
25	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly
26	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Seal
27	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug
28	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug
29	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly
30	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly

cardiagn.com

Internal Components

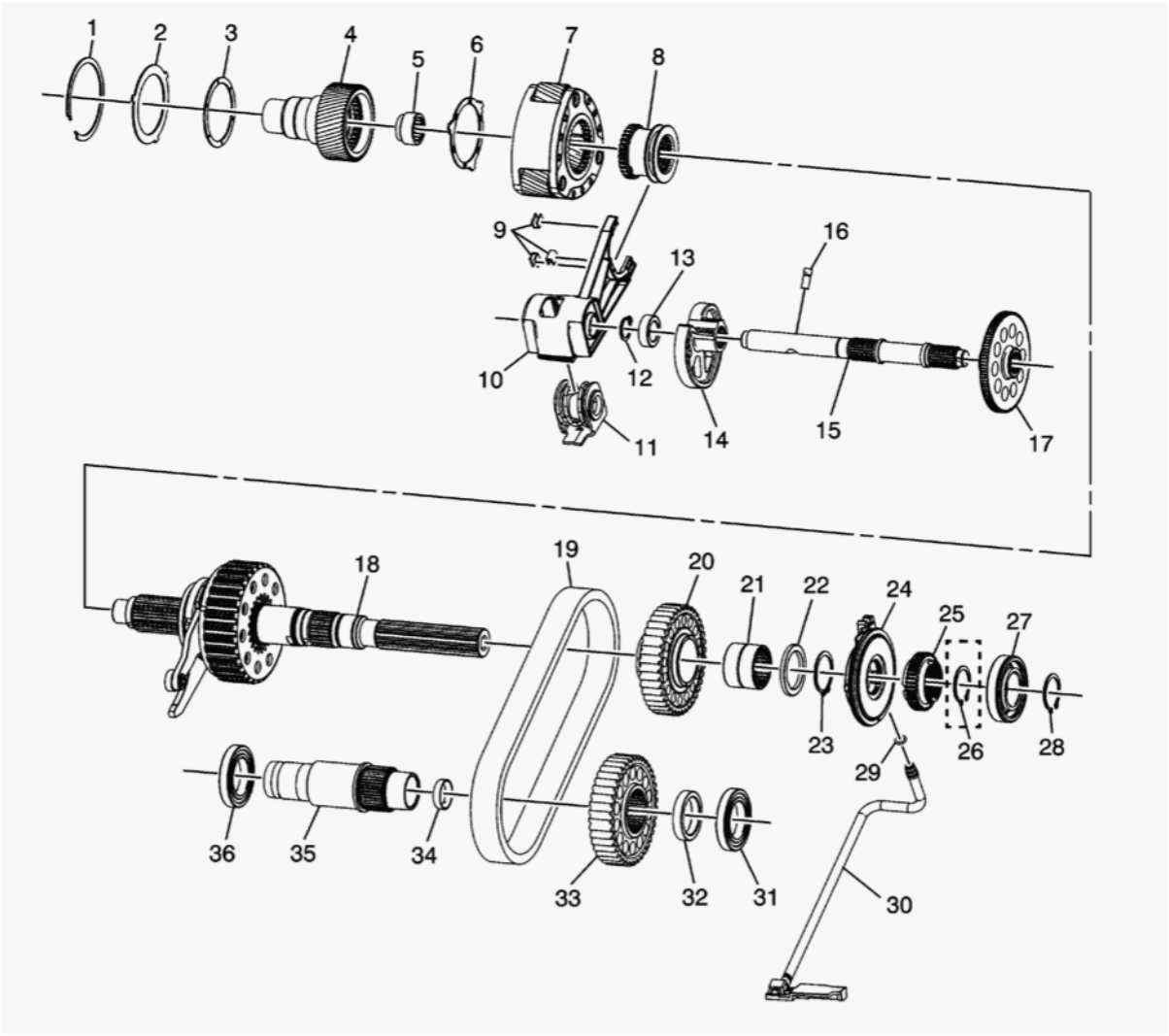


Fig. 2: Internal Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring
2	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
3	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
4	Transfer Case Input Shaft
5	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly
6	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
7	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
8	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
9	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pad
10	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork
11	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Spring Assembly
12	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Retaining Ring
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Spacer
14	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam
15	Transfer Case Control Actuator Shaft
16	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pin
17	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
18	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly
19	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly
20	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
21	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly
22	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
23	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring
24	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
25	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
26	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
27	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly
28	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring
29	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal
30	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe
31	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly
32	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket Spacer

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
33	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket
34	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Hole Plug
35	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft
36	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Assembly

Clutch Components

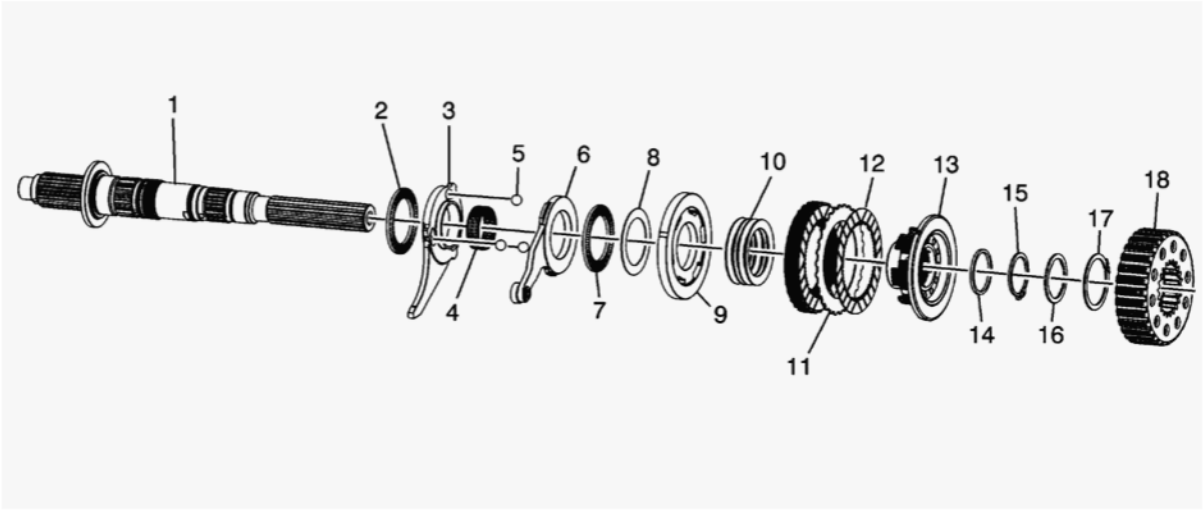


Fig. 3: Clutch Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

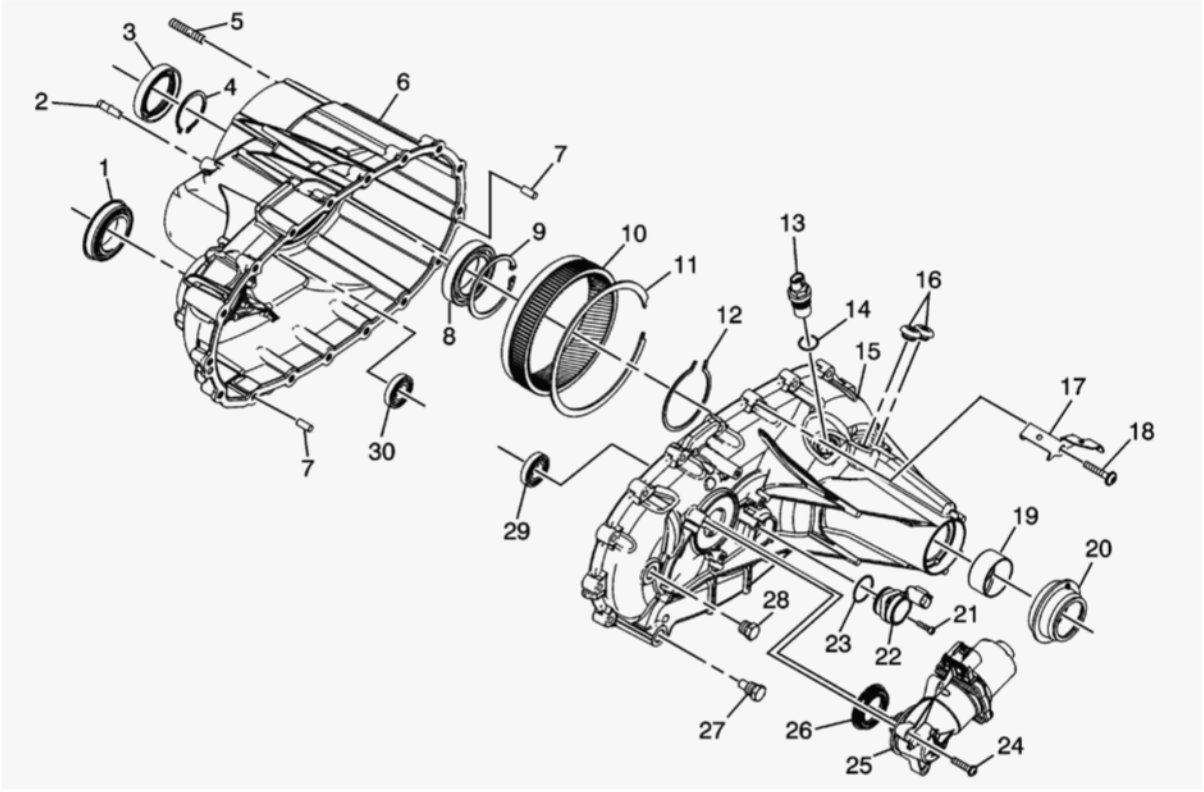
Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft
2	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
3	Transfer Case Control Lever
4	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly
7	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
8	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
11	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7)
12	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8)
13	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
14	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
15	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring
16	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
17	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
18	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing

TRANSFER CASE DISASSEMBLED VIEW (HEAVY DUTY)

Case Half Components



cardiagn.com

- ...

Fig. 4: Case Half Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Seal
2	Transfer Case Vent
3	Transfer Case Input Shaft Seal
4	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Outer Retaining Ring
5	Transfer Case Stud
6	Transfer Case Front Half
7	Transfer Case Half Locating Pin
7	Transfer Case Half Locating Pin
8	Transfer Case Input Shaft Bearing Assembly
9	Transfer Case Input Shaft Inner Retaining Ring
10	Transfer Case High/Low Internal Gear
11	Transfer Case High/Low Internal Gear Retaining Ring
12	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Outer Retaining Ring
13	Vehicle Speed Sensor Assembly
14	Vehicle Speed Sensor - O-Ring - Seal
15	Transfer Case Rear Half
16	Transfer Case Access Hole Plug
17	Transfer Case - Harness - Bracket
18	Transfer Case Half Bolt/Screw
19	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Bushing
20	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Seal
21	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Bolt/Screw
22	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor Assembly
23	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Position Sensor - O-Ring - Seal
24	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Bolt/Screw
25	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Assembly
26	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Seal
27	Transfer Case Oil Drain Plug

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
28	Transfer Case Oil Fill Plug
29	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly
30	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Actuator Lever Shaft Bearing Assembly

Internal Components (Heavy Duty-Second Design)

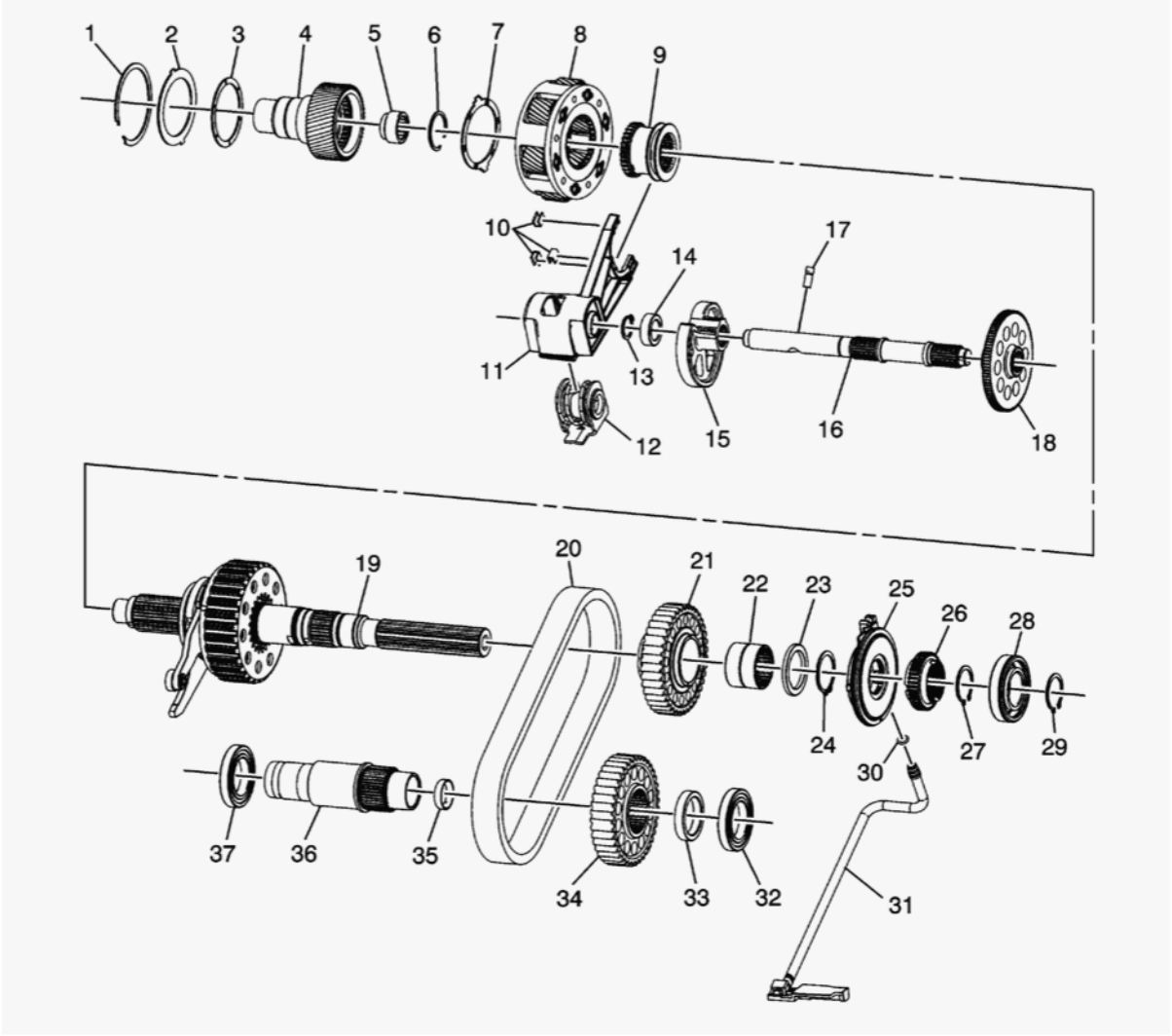


Fig. 5: Internal Components (Heavy Duty-Second Design)

cardiagn.com

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Retaining Ring
2	Transfer Case High/Low Locking Plate
3	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
4	Transfer Case Input Shaft
5	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Assembly
6	Transfer Case Input Shaft Pilot Bearing Retaining Ring
7	Transfer Case Planetary Carrier Sun Gear Thrust Washer
8	Transfer Case High/Low Planetary Carrier Assembly
9	Transfer Case High/Low Clutch
10	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pad
11	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork
12	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Spring Assembly
13	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Retaining Ring
14	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam Spacer
15	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Actuator Cam
16	Transfer Case Control Actuator Shaft
17	Transfer Case High/Low Shift Fork Pin
18	Transfer Case Actuator Shaft Gear
19	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Assembly
20	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Chain Assembly
21	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket
22	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Bearing Assembly
23	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Rear
24	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Retaining Ring
25	Transfer Case Oil Pump Assembly
26	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Speed Reluctor Wheel
27	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring - Present on Non-Hybrid Applications Only
28	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly
29	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft Rear Bearing Retaining Ring

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
30	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal
31	Transfer Case Oil Pump Suction Pipe
32	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Rear Bearing Assembly
33	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket Spacer
34	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Driven Sprocket
35	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Hole Plug
36	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft
37	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Front Bearing Assembly

Clutch Components

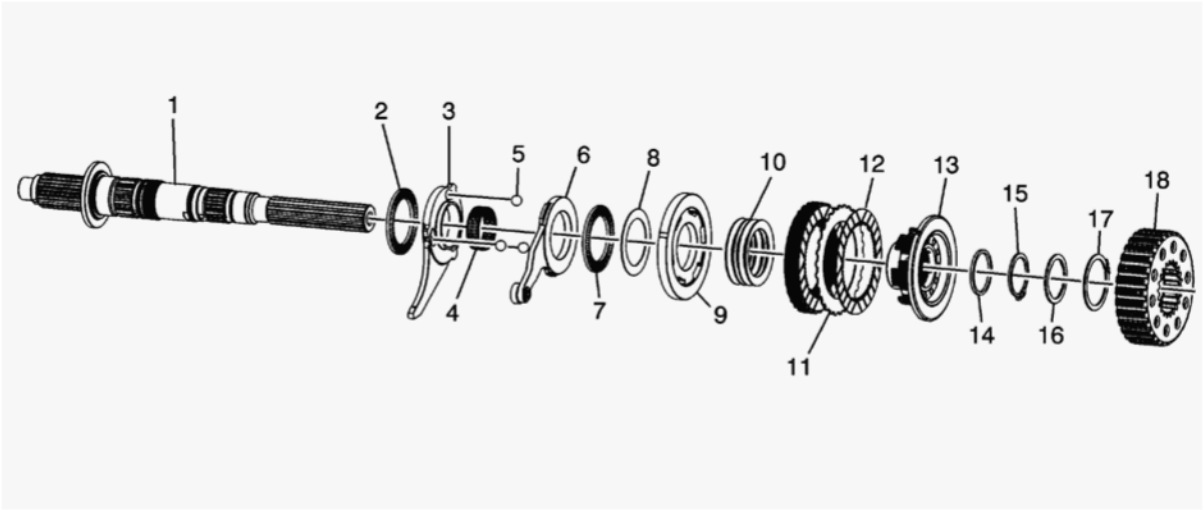


Fig. 6: Clutch Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Transfer Case Rear Output Shaft
2	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
3	Transfer Case Control Lever
4	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Bearing Assembly
5	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Ball (Qty: 3)

cardiagn.com

Callout	Component Name
6	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Assembly
7	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Thrust Bearing Assembly
8	Transfer Case Control Actuator Lever Washer
9	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Apply - Plate
10	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure Plate Spring (Qty: 4)
11	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Steel - Plate (Qty: 7)
12	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Pressure - Friction - Plate (Qty: 8)
13	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Hub
14	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Shim
15	Transfer Case Two/Four Wheel Drive Clutch Retaining Ring
16	Transfer Case Front Output Shaft Drive Sprocket Spacer - Front
17	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing Retaining Ring
18	Transfer Case Four Wheel Drive Clutch Housing

cardiagn.com